

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated August 26, 2021

NEW ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

ENHANCED/UNENHANCED RATING: Moody's - "Aaa"/"Aa3"
PSF Guaranteed
(See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE
PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION -
Municipal Bond Rating" herein)

In the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Co-Bond Counsel (defined below), assuming continuing compliance by the District (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Order (defined below) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.

\$16,470,000

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Kendall and Kerr Counties, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

Dated Date: September 1, 2021

Due: August 1, as shown on page -ii- herein

The "Comfort Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021" (the "Bonds"), as shown on page -ii- herein, are direct obligations of the Comfort Independent School District (the "District") and are payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, an election held in the District on November 5, 2019 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on August 26, 2021.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from September 1, 2021 (the "Dated Date"), will be payable until stated maturity or prior redemption on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2022, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000, or integral multiples thereof within a stated maturity. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the purpose of designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities) and (ii) to pay for professional services associated with the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS_- Use of Proceeds" herein.

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

**For Maturity Schedule, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields,
CUSIP Numbers, and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein**

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchasers thereof named below (the "Underwriters") and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin and San Antonio, Texas, and Walsh, Gallegos, Treviño, Kyle & Robinson P.C., San Antonio, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel. See "LEGAL MATTERS" herein for a discussion of Bond Counsel's opinion. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their legal counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC, New York, New York, on or about September 16, 2021.

HilltopSecurities

Frost Bank

**STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES,
INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

\$16,470,000

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Kendall and Kerr Counties, Texas)

UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

CUSIP No. Prefix 200381⁽¹⁾

\$9,760,000 Serial Bonds

Stated Maturity August 1	Principal Amount (\$)	Interest Rate (%)	Initial Yield (%)	CUSIP No. Suffix⁽¹⁾
2022	550,000	5.000	0.110	LC3
2023	575,000	5.000	0.160	LD1
2024	630,000	5.000	0.230	LE9
2025	675,000	2.000	0.370	LF6
2026	310,000	2.000	0.520	LG4
2027	190,000	3.000	0.660	LH2
2028	195,000	3.000	0.800	LJ8
2029	200,000	5.000	0.950	LK5
2030	405,000	5.000	1.060	LL3
2031	465,000	5.000	1.130	LM1
2032	480,000	4.000	1.210 ⁽²⁾	LN9
2033	515,000	4.000	1.280 ⁽²⁾	LP4
2034	450,000	4.000	1.350 ⁽²⁾	LQ2
2035	460,000	4.000	1.400 ⁽²⁾	LR0
2036	470,000	4.000	1.430 ⁽²⁾	LS8
2037	590,000	4.000	1.460 ⁽²⁾	LT6
2038	615,000	3.000	1.690 ⁽²⁾	LU3
2039	640,000	3.000	1.730 ⁽²⁾	LV1
2040	665,000	3.000	1.780 ⁽²⁾	LW9
2041	680,000	3.000	1.810 ⁽²⁾	LX7

(Accrued Interest to be added from the Dated Date)

\$6,710,000 Term Bonds

\$6,710,000 - 2.250% - Term Bonds Due August 1, 2046 - Priced to Yield 2.400% - CUSIP No. Suffix LY5⁽¹⁾

(Accrued interest to be added from the Dated Date)

Redemption Provisions

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after August 1, 2032 in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 1, 2031 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Bonds maturing on August 1, 2046 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.)

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Service Bureau and are included solely for convenience of the owners of the Bonds. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriters, the District or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

⁽²⁾ Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at a premium will be redeemed on August 1, 2031, the first optional call date for the Bonds, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
327 High Street
Comfort, Texas 78013

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Name	Position	Years Served	Term Expires November	Occupation
Brad Spenrath	President	12	2025	Registered Professional Land Surveyor
Eric Lantz	Trustee	14	2022	Hill Country Telephone
Lilly "Cookie" Edwards	Secretary	8	2022	Retired
Vacant*	Trustee	-	-	-
Charlotte Kneupper	Trustee	4	2025	Retired Educator
Joe Paolilli	Trustee	4	2025	Retired Educator
Ron Haffner	Trustee	6	2022	CPA

* The former Trustee for this position submitted his resignation to the Board on August 9, 2021. The Board accepted his resignation and anticipates appointing a candidate to complete the term of the departing board member.

ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED

Name	Title	Total Years Experience	Total Years With District
Dr. Tanya Monroe	Superintendent of Schools	35	2
Matt Streger	Business Manager	20	1

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Neffendorf & Knopp, P.C. Fredericksburg, Texas	Certified Public Accountants
Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP Austin and San Antonio, Texas	Co-Bond Counsel
Walsh, Gallegos, Treviño, Kyle & Robinson P.C. San Antonio, Texas	Co-Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. San Antonio, Texas	Financial Advisor

For Additional Information Contact:

Duane L. Westerman, Managing Director
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Phone (210) 832-9760
Fax (210) 832-9794
Email: dwesterman@samcocapital.com

Matt Streger, Business Manager
Comfort Independent School District
327 High Street
Comfort, Texas 78013
(830) 995-6492
Fax (830) 995-2236
Email: matt.streger@comfort.txed.net

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder will under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters makes any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" or the affairs of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") described under "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," as such information has been provided by DTC and TEA, respectively.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER PAGE	i	Local Option Homestead Exemption	29
MATURITY SCHEDULE	ii	State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes	29
BOARD OF TRUSTEES	iii	Personal Property	29
ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED	iii	Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions.....	29
CONSULTANTS & ADVISORS	iii	Other Exempt Property	29
USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT	iv	Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property	
TABLE OF CONTENTS	v	Damaged by a Disaster	30
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION	vi	Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones.....	30
INTRODUCTION	1	Tax Limitation Agreements.....	30
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK - COVID-19	1	District and Taxpayer Remedies	30
THE BONDS		Levy and Collection of Taxes	31
General Description	3	District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies	31
Authority for Issuance	3	The Texas Tax Code as Applied to the District.....	31
Security for Payment	3	STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL	
Use of Proceeds	3	DISTRICTS IN TEXAS	31
Permanent School Fund Guarantee.....	3	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	32
Payment Record	4	THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	
Legality	4	AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT	37
Delivery	4	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS	37
Redemption Provisions of the Bonds	4	DEBT LIMITATIONS	39
Selection of Bonds for Redemption	4	EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN AND	
Notice of Redemption	4	OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS	39
Defeasance	5	INVESTMENT POLICIES	39
Amendments	5	LEGAL MATTERS	40
Default and Remedies	6	TAX MATTERS	41
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	6	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO	
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE		SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS	43
Paying Agent/Registrar	6	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.....	43
Successor Paying Agent/Registrar	7	OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION	
Record Date	7	Authenticity of Financial Information.....	45
Registration, Transferability and Exchange	7	Registration and Qualification	
Limitation of Transfer of Bonds	7	of Bonds for Sale.....	45
Replacement Bonds	7	Municipal Bond Ratings	45
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	7	Financial Advisor.....	45
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND		Underwriting	46
GUARANTEE PROGRAM	9	Certification of the Official Statement	46
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES		Forward Looking Statements.....	46
Valuation of Taxable Property	28	Information from External Sources	46
State Mandated Homestead Exemption	29	Authorization of the Official Statement	46
SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT			APPENDIX A
GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY			APPENDIX B
AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS			APPENDIX C
FORMS OF OPINIONS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL			APPENDIX D

The cover page hereof, the appendices and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION

The following information is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement:

THE DISTRICT	The Comfort Independent School District (the "District") is located in Kendall and Kerr Counties, Texas. The District is approximately 378.87 square miles in area and serves a population of approximately 6,081. The District was created under State statute and is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
THE BONDS	<p>The Bonds mature on August 1 in each of the years 2022 through 2041, inclusive, and August 1, 2046.</p> <p>Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the Dated Date (identified below) and is payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1 commencing on February 1, 2022, until stated maturity or prior redemption.</p>
DATED DATE	September 1, 2021.
REDEMPTION	The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2032, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 1, 2031 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Bonds maturing on August 1, 2046 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.
TAX MATTERS	In the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas, as Co-Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. See "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX D - Forms of Opinions of Co-Bond Counsel." The opinion of Walsh, Gallegos, Treviño, Kyle & Robinson P.C. does not address any federal income tax matters.
PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.
PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas.
MUNICIPAL BOND RATING	Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "Aaa" to the Bonds on the basis of the payment of the Bonds being guaranteed by the State of Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, Moody's has assigned its underlying, unenhanced rating of "Aa3" to the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein.
FUTURE BOND ISSUES	After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no remaining voter authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax-supported bonds. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.
PAYMENT RECORD	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
DELIVERY	When issued, anticipated to occur on or about September 16, 2021.
LEGALITY	The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin and San Antonio, Texas, and Walsh, Gallegos, Treviño, Kyle & Robinson P.C., San Antonio, Texas as Co-Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX D - Forms of Opinions of Co-Bond Counsel" herein.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

relating to

\$16,470,000

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Kendall and Kerr Counties, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2021**

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement of Comfort Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's \$16,470,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021 the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be filed by the Underwriters with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation, and phased reopening of the State. However, on July 29, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-38, which supersedes all pre-existing executive orders relating to COVID-19 and rescinds them in their entirety, except for Executive Order G-13 (relating to detention in county and municipal jails) and Executive Order GA-37 (related to migrant transport). Executive Order GA-38 combines several previous executive orders into one order and continues the prohibition against governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance. It also prohibits governmental entities from (i) compelling any individual to receive a COVID-19 vaccine administered under emergency use authorization, and (ii) enforcing any requirements to show proof of vaccination before receiving a service or entering any place (other than nursing homes, hospitals, and similar facilities) if the public or private entity that has adopted such requirement receives public funds through any means. Executive Order GA-38 remains in effect until amended, rescinded, or superceded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at <http://gov.texas.gov/>. Neither the information on, nor accessed through, such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

On March 12, 2021, TEA issued updated public planning health guidance in accordance with Executive Order GA-34 to address on campus and virtual instruction, administrative and extracurricular activities, and school visits. Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools to provide parental and public notices of the school district's plan for on-campus instruction (posted one week prior to the commencement of in person education, and then again provided at time of enrollment or at the earliest practical time after enrollment) in order to mitigate COVID-19 within their facilities and confirms

the attendance requirements for promotion (which may be completed by virtual education). The guidance further details screening mechanisms, identification of symptoms, and procedures for confirmed, suspected, and exposed cases. Certain actions, such as notification to health department officials and closure of high-traffic areas, will be required in the instance of confirmed cases. Schools are highly encouraged to engage in mitigation practices promoting health and hygiene consistent with CDC guidelines (including social distancing, facial coverings, frequent disinfecting of all areas, limiting visitations, etc.) to avoid unnecessary exposure to others in prevent the spread of COVID-19. Pursuant to Executive Order GA-36, on June 5, 2021 TEA revised its guidance such that no student, teacher, parent, or other staff member or visitor may be required to wear a face covering.

The TEA recently advised districts that for the 2020-2021 school year district funding will return to being based on "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA") calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA has crafted an approach for determining ADA during the pandemic that provides districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These include remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network. To stabilize funding expectations, districts were initially provided an ADA grace period for the first two six weeks of the 2020-2021 school year. If a district's first two six-weeks average ADA is less than the ADA hold harmless projections (described below), the first two six-week attendance reporting periods for 2020-2021 will be excluded from the calculation of annual ADA and student full-time equivalents ("FTE") for Foundation School Program ("FSP") funding purposes and will be replaced with the ADA and FTE hold harmless projections that were derived using a three-year average trend of final numbers from the 2017-2018 through 2019-2020 school years, unless this projection is both (i) 15% higher and (ii) 100 ADA higher than the 2020-2021 legislative planning estimate ("LPE") projections provided by the TEA to the State legislature pursuant to Section 48.269 of the Texas Education Code, in which case the 2020-2021 LPE ADA and FTE will be used as the hold harmless projections.

The ADA hold harmless protection was also available for the third six-week attendance reporting period, but only for those districts that allowed on-campus instruction throughout the entire third six-week period, as further described below. The ADA hold harmless methodology will be identical to the methodology used for the first two six-week attendance reporting periods, except that the third six-week period will be examined independent of the first two six-week attendance reporting periods.

The ADA hold harmless protection was recently extended for the remainder of the 2020-21 school year (the fourth, fifth, and sixth six-week attendance reporting periods). In order to qualify, a district must meet certain criteria established by the TEA related to on-campus participation rates during the sixth six-week attendance reporting period. A district would be eligible for the ADA hold harmless protection for the fourth, fifth, and sixth six-weeks if (1) the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period was equal to or greater than 80% of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks; or (2) the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period was equal to or greater than the on-campus attendance participation rate reported by the district on the October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot. This recent extension also potentially provided ADA hold harmless protection to districts that were not previously eligible for the ADA hold harmless protection during third six-weeks attendance reporting period as previously discussed. If applicable, a district can now be eligible if (1) the average on-campus participation rate during the sixth six-weeks reporting period was equal to or greater than 90% of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks; or (2) for districts with a 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot on-campus attendance participation rate of less than 50%, the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period must increase by at least 20 percentage points from the on-campus attendance participation rate reported on the district's October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot, or for districts with a 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot on-campus attendance participation rate equal to or greater than 50%, the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks reporting period must be equal to or greater than the on-campus percentage of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks that results from adding 45 percentage points to half of the on-campus attendance participation rate reported on the district's October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot. For the 2021-2022 school year, the District plans to only offer on campus face-to-face instruction.

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District's longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF (defined herein), see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - Infectious Disease Outbreak".

THE BONDS

General Description

The Bonds will be dated September 1, 2021 (the "Dated Date") and will accrue interest from the Dated Date, and such interest shall be payable on February 1 and August 1 in each year, commencing February 1, 2022, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 principal for any one maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, an election held in the District on November 5, 2019 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on August 26, 2021.

Security for Payment

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without any legal limitation as to rate or amount.

Use of Proceeds

The proceeds of the Bonds (which include certain premium allocations) are anticipated to represent the second and final installment of voted bonds (described below) approved at the Election. After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no remaining voter-authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax-supported bonds. See "VALUATION AND DEBT DATA - Authorized but Unissued General Obligation Bonds" attached hereto as APPENDIX A.

A summary of the bonds authorized at said election is as follows:

Purpose	Amount Authorized	Amount Previously Issued	Amount This Issue	Amount Remaining
Designing, constructing, renovating, improving, up- grading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities).	\$37,700,000	\$20,000,000	\$17,700,000*	\$-0-*

* Includes the Bonds and certain original issue reoffering premium allocations.

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will

automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Legality

The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas, and Walsh, Gallegos, Treviño, Kyle & Robinson P.C., San Antonio, Texas as Co-Bond Counsel. The legal opinions of Co-Bond Counsel will accompany the bond certificates deposited with DTC or be printed on the Bonds. The forms of the legal opinions of Co-Bond Counsel appear in APPENDIX D attached hereto.

Delivery

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about September 16, 2021.

Redemption Provisions of the Bonds

Optional Redemption ... The Bonds stated to mature on and after August 1, 2032 are subject to optional redemption, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (and if less than all within a stated maturity by lot, selected by the Paying Agent/Registrar), on August 1, 2031 or on any date thereafter, at a price of par plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

Mandatory Redemption ... The Bonds maturing on August 1, 2046 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory redemption in part prior to maturity at the price of par plus accrued interest to the mandatory redemption date on the dates and in the principal amounts as follows:

Term Bond - 2.250% Maturing August 1, 2046	
Redemption Date (August 1)	Principal Amount(\$)
2042	695,000
2043	775,000
2044	855,000
2045	2,165,000
2046*	2,220,000

* *Stated Maturity.*

Approximately forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory redemption date that a Term Bond is to be mandatorily redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select by lot the numbers of the Term Bond within the applicable stated maturity to be redeemed on the next following August 1 from money set aside for that purpose in the Interest and Sinking Fund maintained for the payment of the Bond. Any Term Bond not selected for prior redemption shall be paid on the date of its stated maturity.

The principal amount of the Term Bond required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions may be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of the Term Bond which, at least fifty (50) days prior to the mandatory redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (ii) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District, or (iii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

Selection of Bonds for Redemption

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

Notice of Redemption

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL

BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on such notice or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

Defeasance

Any Bond will be deemed paid and shall no longer be considered to be outstanding within the meaning of the Order when payment of the principal of and interest on such Bond to its stated maturity or redemption date will have been made or will have been provided by depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an authorized escrow agent, (1) cash in an amount sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) of such maturities and interest payment dates and bearing such interest as will, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings therefrom, be sufficient to make such payment, or (3) a combination of cash and Government Obligations. The foregoing deposits shall be certified as to sufficiency by an independent accounting firm, the District's Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other qualified financial institution (as provided in the Order).

The Order provides that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

Amendments

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of all of the registered owners of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) change the date specified as the date on which the principal of or any installment of interest on any Bond is due and payable, reduce the principal amount, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held for consent to any amendment, addition, waiver, or rescission.

Default and Remedies

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and, accordingly, all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due). The opinions of Co-Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds:

Par Amount of Bonds	\$16,470,000.00
Net Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	1,470,573.85
Accrued Interest	<u>21,669.79</u>
Total Sources	\$17,962,243.64

Uses of Funds:

Deposit to Construction Fund	\$17,700,000.00
Deposit to Bond Fund (including accrued interest)	21,669.79
Underwriters' Discount	102,652.35
Costs of Issuance (including contingency)	<u>137,921.50</u>
Total Uses	\$17,962,243.64

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 or integral multiple thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on, or redemption price of, the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/ Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

The District covenants that until the Bonds are paid it will at all times maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Record Date

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on a Bond is the fifteenth day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Registration, Transferability and Exchange

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar are required (1) to make any transfer or exchange during a period beginning at the opening of business 45 days before the day of the first mailing of a notice of redemption of Bonds and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (2) to transfer or exchange any Bonds so selected for redemption when such redemption is scheduled to occur within 45 calendar days; provided however, that such limitation of transfer is not applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Replacement Bonds

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for

use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption, or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption, or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has an S&P Global Ratings' rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting

rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC

Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the Texas Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for school district bonds has been provided by TEA (defined below) and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or

if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE (as defined herein) financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The State School Land Board's ("SLB") land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2020 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2020, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2020 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2020 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”) the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF’s financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes affecting the management of the Fund.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the “Prudent Person Standard”). The SBOE has adopted a “Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund,” which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund’s Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA’s General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of the Fund.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid “by appropriation” from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE’s investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund’s asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for a discussion of proposed changes to the management of the Fund.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund’s financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the employment and compensation options available to the management of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund’s land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the “Land Commissioner”). See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of Fund assets by the SLB. The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administered by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five-member board, the membership of which consists of the Land Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and associated cash;
- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,
- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for changes in State law that pertain to the SLB’s future authority to manage the land and mineral rights. At August 31, 2020, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. The inaugural joint meeting was held in September 2020. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a “permanent school fund liquid account” (the “Liquid Account”) in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the “PSF Distribution Study”), dated August 31, 2020, is available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf>.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a ‘total-return-based’ formula instead of the ‘current-income-based’ formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under “The Total Return Constitutional Amendment” the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”) and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund¹

Fiscal Year Ending	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,093	\$1,021	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102
PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600 ²
Per Student Distribution	\$246	\$221	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347

¹ In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

² In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$875 million for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

State Fiscal Biennium	2008-09	2010-11	2012-13	2014-15	2016-17	2018-19	2020-21	2022-23
SBOE Distribution Rate ¹	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

¹ Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

2021 Legislation - Senate Bill 1232

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 31, 2021 Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232” or “the bill”) was enacted, which relates to the management and investment of the Fund. Among other provisions of SB 1232 are provisions authorizing the creation of the Texas Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”) by the SBOE. If the PSF Corporation is created, the SBOE would delegate to the PSF Corporation the SBOE’s authority to manage and invest the Fund. Also, the bill would limit the authority of the SLB to manage and invest

the Fund if the PSF Corporation is created. The SBOE is not required to create the PSF Corporation, but if it does not do so by December 31, 2022, then the statutory changes related to the SLB do not take effect. While the creation of the PSF Corporation is not mandatory, it is expected that the SBOE will create the PSF Corporation.

As required by State law, the Legislative Budget Board (“LBB”) issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal notes stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill cannot be determined at this time. However, the fiscal note states that TEA and the GLO project that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally in calendar year 2023. As a result, the planning and implementation of the creation and operation of the PSF Corporation by the SBOE and future PSF Corporation board members will necessarily evolve over time with much of the detail relating to those matters yet to be determined.

Among other provisions, of the bill, it provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA shall coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation’s role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at <https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232>.

If created, the PSF Corporation will be a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State and will be entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation will be governed by nine-member board of directors (the “Board”), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate. The chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation will be employed by the Board and will have responsibility for engaging all employees, all of whom will be State employees. Among other powers, the PSF Corporation will be exempt from State laws regulating or limiting purchasing by State agencies and it will be authorized to engage in any activity necessary to manage the investments of the PSF, including contracting in connection with the investment of the PSF to the extent the activity complies with applicable fiduciary duties.

The bill grants the PSF Corporation discretion in determining the applicability to the corporation of certain State laws, including personnel and compensation, purchasing, information technology, and other support services.

SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. In addition, the bill provides for the dissolution of the Liquid Account (which held approximately \$4 billion at the close of fiscal year 2020) and the blending of amounts therein into the general investment portfolio of the PSF, subjecting such amounts to the general asset allocation of the PSF.

The PSF Corporation would be vested with the power to make distributions from the PSF to the ASF subject to the limitations of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment.

Not less than once each year, the Board would be required to submit an audit report to the LBB regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization would not affect the State Auditor’s authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

The bill amends provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code (the “NRC”) that pertain to the authority of the SLB to manage public school land by limiting investments by the SLB to “real property holdings,” which are defined to mean direct or indirect interests in real property located in the State or any interest in a joint venture whose primary purpose is the acquisition, development, holding, and disposing of real property located in the State. The bill excludes from the definition of “real property holdings” any interest in an “investment vehicle,” and requires SLB to transfer mineral revenues to the PSF Corporation monthly. The determination of whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF from the revenues of the land or other properties is presently made by SLB, and the decision as to whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF, and the amount of such transfer, is solely within the purview of the SLB. That authorization would continue after creation of the PSF Corporation and implementation of the proposed changes set forth in SB 1232.

Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios

With respect to the management of the Fund’s financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund’s Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes,

which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in July 2020, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account. The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is July 2022. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

PSF Strategic Asset Allocations

	<u>PSF Total</u>	<u>PSF(SBOE)</u>	<u>PSF(SLB)</u>	<u>Liquid Account</u>
Equity Total	47%	52%	0%	40%
Public Equity Total	34%	37%	0%	40%
Large Cap US Equity	13%	14%	0%	20%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	5%	6%	0%	5%
International Equities	13%	14%	0%	15%
Emerging Markets Equity	2%	3%	0%	0%
Private Equity	13%	15%	0%	0%
Fixed Income Total	27%	25%	0%	40%
Core Bonds	11%	12%	0%	10%
High Yield	2%	3%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	6%	7%	0%	0%
Treasuries	2%	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	3%	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	2%	0%	0%	25%
Alternative Investments Total	25%	22%	100%	
Absolute Return	6%	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	12%	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	1%	4%	0%	0%
Energy	3%	0%	35%	0%
Infrastructure	3%	0%	32%	0%
Emerging Manager Program	0%	1%	0%	0%
Cash	2%	0%	0%	20%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)¹

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019				
ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2020	August 31, 2019	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
EQUITY				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,005.8	\$1,645.8	\$ 360.0	21.9%
Domestic Large Cap	5,106.3	4,643.7	462.6	10.0%
Total Domestic Equity	7,112.1	6,289.5	822.6	13.1%
International Equity	6,380.9	5,676.3	704.6	12.4%
TOTAL EQUITY	13,493.0	11,965.8	1,527.2	12.8%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,232.6	4,575.2	(342.6)	-7.5%
U.S. Treasuries	918.7	-	918.7	N/A
Emerging Market Debt	2,450.7	2,410.4	40.3	1.7%
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	7,602.0	6,985.6	616.4	8.8%
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,517.2	3,622.6	(105.4)	-2.9%
Real Estate	3,102.1	2,983.5	118.6	4.0%
Private Equity	4,761.5	3,872.8	888.7	22.9%
Risk Parity	1,164.9	2,557.6	(1,392.7)	-54.5%
Real Return	2,047.4	2,109.3	(61.9)	-2.9%
TOTAL ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS	14,593.1	15,145.8	(552.7)	-3.6%
UNALLOCATED CASH	122.9	163.3	(40.4)	-24.7%
TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS	\$5,811.0	\$4,260.5	\$1,550.5	4.5%

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

¹ The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2020 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the Liquid Account (shown above), which, when adopted, was expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of fiscal year 2022. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2020.

Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2020¹

<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	
Fixed Income	
Short-Term Fixed Income	\$1,597.3
Unallocated Cash	<u>2,453.3</u>
Total Liquid Account Investments	<u>\$4,050.6</u>

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

¹ In millions of dollars.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)

Asset Class	Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019			
	As of 8-31-20	As of 8-31-19	Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds ¹				
Energy/Minerals	\$1,164.0	\$1,667.6	\$(503.6)	-30.2%
Infrastructure	1,485.4	1,226.3	259.1	21.1%
Real Estate	1,174.8	1,033.6	141.2	13.7%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate Investments	219.5	247.3	(27.8)	-11.2%
Total Discretionary				
Real Assets Investments	4,043.7	4,174.8	(131.1)	-3.1%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	0.9	1.3	(0.4)	-30.8%
Sovereign and Other Lands	408.6	372.3	36.3	9.8%
Mineral Interests	2,115.4	3,198.2	(1,082.8)	-33.9%
Cash at State Treasury ²	333.8	4,457.3	(4,123.5)	-92.5%
Total PSF(SLB)				
Investments	\$6,902.4	\$12,203.9	\$(5,301.5)	-43.4%

¹ The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

² Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The

Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding “intercept” feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the “SDBGP Rules”) limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Rules”). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a “charter district” and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2021 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.83%. At August 19, 2021, there were 191 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 888 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 53 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be

approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding “intercept” feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Capacity”), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program, but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program” and “2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative

percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined Multiplier for State Law Capacity

<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Law Capacity increased from \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 to \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the IRS will issue guidance that would increase the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBGP Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At July 31, 2021, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained

\$63,249,051, which represented approximately 2.02% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. In 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred from the Texas Comptroller to the PSF division of TEA, where it is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see "Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020").

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of July 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment."

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "Ratings" herein.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value ⁽¹⁾	Market Value ⁽¹⁾
2016	\$30,128,037,903	\$37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020 ⁽²⁾	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745

⁽²⁾ At August 31, 2020, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$200.4 million, \$4,255.4 million, \$7.5 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,115.4 million, \$628.1 million, \$3,824.2 million, \$0.9 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively. At July 31, 2021, the PSF had a book value of \$38,340,467,590 and a market value of \$53,232,714,384. July 31, 2021 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds	
At 8/31	Principal Amount ⁽¹⁾
2016	\$68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245 ⁽²⁾

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ At August 31, 2020 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$139,992,934,246, of which \$49,656,254,001 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2020, there were \$90,336,680,245 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of July 31, 2021, 5.66% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of August 31, 2020 and July 31, 2021, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 77.00% and 81.07%, respectively, of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). July 31, 2021 data is unaudited and is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾

	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Number of Issues	Principal Amount	Number of Issues	Principal Amount	Number of Issues	Principal Amount
2016	3,244	\$67,342,303,445	35	\$ 961,025,000	3,279	\$68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020 ⁽²⁾	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ At July 31, 2021 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$95,115,492,855 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,390 school district issues, aggregating \$91,990,680,855 in principal amount and 76 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,124,812,000 in principal amount. At July 31, 2021, the CDBG Capacity was \$6,309,019,662 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen-member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2020, the Fund balance was \$46.7 billion, an increase of \$0.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE updated the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund, and initiated the strategic asset allocation for the Liquid(SBOE). The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, were 7.50%, 7.55% and 8.19%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, was 2.35% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were -12.27%, 2.49%, and 5.15%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long-term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2020.

As of August 31, 2020, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2020, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2020¹

Portfolio	Return	Benchmark Return ²
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio		8.54%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	22.37	21.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	3.44	2.83
International Equities(SBOE)	8.80	8.31
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	15.84	14.49
Fixed Income(SBOE)	5.50	6.47
Absolute Return(SBOE)	4.43	7.19
Real Estate(SBOE)	2.93	1.26
Private Equity(SBOE)	4.63	4.85
Risk Parity(SBOE)	2.41	16.20
Real Return(SBOE)	3.33	2.85
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	1.67	1.55
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	2.78	3.40
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	1.62	1.26
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	2.35	2.04
PSF(SLB)	-	N/A

¹ Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

² Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2020, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.73 billion.

For fiscal year 2020, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$2.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.7 billion from fiscal year 2019 earnings of \$3.7 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2020. In fiscal year 2020, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 5.6% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2019 and 2020, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2019 and 2020 totaled \$300 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2020 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$90.3 billion in bonds issued by 872 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,789 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$202.1 billion in principal amount. During the 2020 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,360. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.9 billion or 7.0%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$4.7 billion, or 3.8%, during fiscal year 2020 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2020 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2020, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure

undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Kendall Appraisal District and the Kerr Appraisal District (together the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – District and Taxpayer Remedies”).

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no historical judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which is now scheduled to expire by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest. At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

The Texas Tax Code as Applied to the District

The District grants an exemption to the market value of residence homesteads of \$25,000; the District has not granted an additional exemption of 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District grants an exemption to the market value of the residence homestead to persons 65 years of age or older of \$10,000; and disabled persons are granted an exemption of \$10,000 until age 65, after which time only the over-65 exemption applies.

Disabled veterans are granted an exemption according to their percent of liability.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax non-business personal property, and the Kendall Appraisal District collects the District's taxes.

The District does not permit split payments and discounts.

The District does not tax freeport property.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the legislature to "establish and make

suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had become both a floor and a ceiling, denying school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Texas Supreme Court decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws which made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded, in efforts to address decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Texas Supreme Court issued its opinion in the most recent litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al.*, No. 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Texas Supreme Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Texas Supreme Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation or litigation, or how such legislation or future court orders may affect the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the disposition of any possible future litigation or the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could substantially adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, as noted herein, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such litigation or legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system. The Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and adjourned on May 31, 2021 for the State's 87th Legislative Regular Session. The Texas Governor called the first special session which began July 8, 2021 and concluded on August 6, 2021. The Governor also called a second special session which convened on August 7, 2021. The State Legislature may consider changes to the current laws including the public finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and other relevant laws.

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage. The "State Compression Percentage" is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year State Compression Percentage (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then the MCR is equal to the prior year MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the MCR multiplied by 90% so that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate. A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) “Golden Pennies” which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) “Copper Pennies” which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must have levied a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district’s MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district’s levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two”).

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be “enriched” with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district’s own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - I&S Tax Rate Limitations”), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA, and the education programs the students are served in, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than \$0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas’ goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher

compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate in excess of \$0.08 in school year 2018-2019 were required to compress the number of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64864 for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program (except for their Golden Pennies, if applicable), although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

2021 Legislative Session. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and adjourned on May 31, 2021. The Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Texas Governor called the first special session which began July 8, 2021 and concluded on August 6, 2021. The Governor also called a second special session which convened on August 7, 2021.

During the regular legislative session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and considered legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures affecting school districts, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Reductions in state revenues due to the Pandemic and declines in oil and gas prices may impact the Finance System. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature took during the 87th Texas Legislative Session concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation that was passed during this session or a future session of the Legislature.

THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the District was designated as an “excess local revenue” district by the TEA. According to currently available information from TEA, the District is subject to recapture and, therefore, the District is required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. The District has notified the TEA that it intends to reduce its wealth per student pursuant to Option 3, an agreement to purchase attendance credits pursuant to Chapter 49, Texas Education Code, as amended (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue in Excess of Entitlement” herein).

A district’s “excess local revenue” must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District’s wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district’s combined property tax base, and the District’s ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts” herein.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on May 25, 1963, in accordance with the provisions of Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, Article 2784e-1, as amended.

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by independent school districts, such as the District:

The maximum maintenance tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district’s MCR. The District’s MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” herein.

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of a proposition submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support school district bonded indebtedness (see “THE BONDS – Security for Payment”).

Section 45.0031, Texas Education Code, as amended (“Section 45.0031”), requires a district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by district voters at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, “exempt bonds”), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued. In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the district, which effectively reduce the district’s local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the district. The District is required to deposit any State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service into the District’s interest and sinking fund upon receipt of such amounts. In addition, the District must, prior to levying an interest and sinking fund tax rate that exceeds \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation, credit to the interest and sinking fund other State assistance, including Tier One funds that may be used for either operating purposes or for payment of debt service,

in an amount equal to the amount needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Taxes levied to pay refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, are not subject to the \$0.50 tax rate test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test when applied to subsequent bond issues. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, as new debt and are subject to the threshold tax rate test. Under current law, a district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a district uses projected future taxable values to meet the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. The District has not used State assistance or projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004I of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004I further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially

all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

DEBT LIMITATIONS

Under State law, there is no explicit bonded indebtedness limitation, although the tax rate limits described above under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" effectively impose a limit on the incurrence of debt. Such tax rate limits require school districts to demonstrate the ability to pay "new debt" from a tax rate of \$0.50. In demonstrating compliance with the requirement, a district may take into account State equalization payments and, if compliance with such requirement is contingent on receiving state assistance, a district may not adopt a tax rate for a year for purposes of paying the principal of and interest on the bonds unless the district credits to the interest and sinking fund for the bonds the amount of State assistance received or to be received in that year. The State Attorney General reviews a district's calculations showing the compliance with such test as a condition to the legal approval of the debt. As stated above, the Bonds are issued as new debt and are subject to this limitation.

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan with the State of Texas (the "Plan"). The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). Aside from the District's contribution to the TRS it is a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension. The District does not offer any post-employment retirement benefits and has no liabilities for "Other Post Employment Retirement Benefits" as defined in GASB Statement No. 45. See "NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - III. Detailed Notes on all Funds and Account Groups, J - Defined Benefit Pension Plan," in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2020 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. See "NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - III. Detailed Notes on all Funds and Account Groups, K - Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans," in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2020 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

INVESTMENT POLICIES

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) "A" or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an "A" or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers' acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (11) commercial paper rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) "AAA" or "AAAm"-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; and (15) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The District may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes

in a market index. In addition, the District may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund's total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the District may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the District is not required to liquidate the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which case the District is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to adopt and annually review written investment policies and must invest its funds in accordance with its policies. The policies must identify eligible investments and address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management. For investments whose eligibility is rating dependent, the policies must adopt procedures to monitor ratings and liquidate investments if and when required. The policies must require that all investment transactions settle on a delivery versus payment basis. The District is required to adopt a written investment strategy for each fund group to achieve investment objectives in the following order of priority: (1) suitability, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability, (5) diversification, and (6) yield.

State law requires the District's investments be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." The District is required to perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and compliance with its investment policies and provide regular training for its investment officers.

Current Investments*

As of June 30, 2021, the following percentages of the District's investable funds were invested as indicated below:

<u>Category of Investments</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Term of Investments</u>
Bank Accounts	\$ 773,468.99	3.00%	Daily liquidity
Investment Pools	21,850,468.71	83.80%	Daily liquidity
Texas Term	<u>3,448,469.35</u>	<u>13.20%</u>	Less than one year
	\$26,072,407.05	100.00%	

* Unaudited.

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate

The District will furnish the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Co-Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, additionally by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Co-Bond Counsel, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. Co-Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firms have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in their capacity as Co-Bond Counsel, such firms have reviewed the information under the captions "THE BONDS" (exclusive of the subcaptions "Payment Record," "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," and "Default and Remedies," as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS" (excluding the last two sentences of this paragraph and the information under the subcaption "Litigation," as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Agreements," as to which no opinion is expressed), "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," and

"OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" in the Official Statement and such firms are of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Co-Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Co-Bond Counsel's legal opinions will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, whose compensation is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Co-Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

Litigation

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

TAX MATTERS

Opinion

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas, as Co-Bond Counsel, to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) is excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. The statute, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. The form of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP's opinion appears in APPENDIX D hereto.

In rendering the foregoing opinion, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Co-Bond Counsel will rely upon the representations and certifications of the District made in a certificate of even date with the initial delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance with the provisions of the Order by the District subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities and equipment financed or refinanced therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, if required, the calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of any arbitrage "profits" and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Except as described above, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Co-Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Co-Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the Issuer described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Co-Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the Issuer may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

Tax Changes

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

Ancillary Tax Consequences

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust ("FASIT"), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be less than the amount payable on such bonds at maturity (the "Discount Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such accrued interest may be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

In the event of the sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price on such bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The District in the Order has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org, as further described below under "Availability of Information from MSRB".

Annual Reports

The District will file certain updated financial information and operating data with the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A, attached hereto, exclusive of the tables reflecting "Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes," "Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index 2020/2021" and "2021/2022 Pro Forma Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index," respectively, and in APPENDIX C attached hereto. Additionally, the tables which provide neither quantitative financial information nor operating data for the District, including, but not limited to the "Authorized But Unissued General Obligation Bonds" and "Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds," have not been and will not be included in the District's annual filings. The District will update and provide this information to the MSRB within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2021.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX C or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its

assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and (14) appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or the change of name of a Paying Agent/Registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District (as defined by the Rule, which includes certain debt, debt-like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In the Order, the District has adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings

Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (with the exception of the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports." The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

Availability of Information from MSRB

Effective July 1, 2009 (the "EMMA Effective Date"), the SEC implemented amendments to the Rule which approved the establishment by the MSRB of EMMA, which is now the sole successor to the national municipal securities information repositories with respect to filings made in connection with undertakings made under the Rule after the EMMA Effective Date. Commencing with the EMMA Effective Date, all information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

With respect to debt of the District issued prior to the EMMA Effective Date, the District remains obligated to make annual required filings, as well as notices of material events, under its continuing disclosure obligations relating to those debt obligations (which includes a continuing obligation to make such filings with the Texas state information depository (the "SID")). Prior to the EMMA Effective Date, the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas (the "MAC") had been designated by the State and approved by the SEC staff as a qualified SID. Subsequent to the EMMA Effective Date, the MAC has entered into a Subscription Agreement with the MSRB pursuant to which the MSRB makes available to the MAC, in electronic format, all Texas-issuer continuing disclosure documents and related information posted to EMMA's website simultaneously with such posting. Until the District receives notice of a change in this contractual agreement between the MAC and EMMA or of a failure of either party to perform as specified thereunder, the District has determined, in reliance on guidance from the MAC, that making its continuing disclosure filings solely with the MSRB will satisfy its obligations to make filings with the SID pursuant to its continuing disclosure agreements entered into prior to the EMMA Effective Date.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final

jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

Compliance with Prior Agreements

During the last five (5) years, the District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION

Authenticity of Financial Information

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

Municipal Bond Rating

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "Aaa" to the Bonds on the basis of the payment of the Bonds being guaranteed by the State of Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, Moody's has assigned its underlying, unenhanced rating of "Aa3" to the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

Financial Advisor

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinions of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Underwriting

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at the price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page -ii- herein, less an Underwriters' discount of \$102,652.35 plus accrued interest from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The Underwriters' obligation is subject to certain conditions precedent. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any of the Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Forward-Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

Information from External Sources

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, SEC Rule 15c2-12.

Authorization of the Official Statement

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the SEC's Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

The Order approves the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorizes its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters.

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

/s/ Brad Spenrath
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ Lilly "Cookie" Edwards
Secretary, Board of Trustees

APPENDIX A

**Selected Financial Information
of the District**

(this page intentionally left blank)

VALUATION AND DEBT DATA

Valuation Information

2021 Total Appraised Valuation of District	\$2,740,362,101
Less: Exemptions and Exclusions	<u>1,652,958,808</u>
Total Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$1,087,403,293

Source: Kendall Appraisal District and Kerr Central Appraisal District.

⁽¹⁾ Includes valuations in the amount of \$254,701,665 against which a freeze of tax levy has been granted for persons 65 years or older in 2021.

⁽²⁾ Does not include valuations in the amount of \$14,017,999 that are still under review.

Direct Debt Information

Total All Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes (at 9-01-2021)	\$45,464,995*
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Cash Balance (at 6-01-2021)	<u>2,555,595</u>
Net Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes	\$42,909,400*

* Includes the Bonds.

Direct Debt Ratios

Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$45,464,995*) to Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,087,403,293)	4.18%
Ratio of Total Bonded Debt ((\$45,464,995*) to Total Appraised Valuation (\$2,740,362,101)	1.66%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$42,909,400*) to Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,087,403,293)	3.95%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$42,909,400*) to Total Appraised Valuation (\$2,740,362,101)	1.57%

* Includes the Bonds.

Non-Funded Debt

On August 6, 2020 the District signed a lease purchase agreement with Toshiba Financial Services in the amount of \$84,269 for the lease purchase of 5 Toshiba copiers and 3 Lexmark copiers. The lease purchase is due in monthly installments of \$2,545.27 (including 4.7% interest) for a period of 36 months.

A summary of future minimum lease payments under the lease along with the present value of the minimum lease payments as of August 31, 2020 follows:

Year Ended August 31

2021	30,543
2022	30,543
2023	<u>30,544</u>
Total Minimum Lease Payments	\$91,630
Less Amount Representing Interest	<u>(7,361)</u>
Present Value of Lease Payments	\$84,269

Authorized But Unissued General Obligation Bonds

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no remaining voter authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax-supported bonds. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

Population and Per Capita Indebtedness

2020 District Population Estimate	6,960
2021 Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,087,403,293)	\$156,236.11
Per Capita Direct Debt (\$45,464,995*)	\$6,532.33

* Includes the Bonds.

Enrollment and Average Daily Attendance Data

2020/21 Enrollment (6-01-21)	1,066
2020/21 Average Daily Attendance (6-01-21)	987.8
2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,087,403,293) Per Enrollment	\$1,020,078.14

Area, Valuation and Bonded Debt Data

Area of District in Square Miles	378.87
Area of District in Acres	242,477
Total Direct Bonded Debt (\$45,464,995*) Per Acre	\$187.50
2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$1,087,403,293) Per Acre	\$4,484.52

* Includes the Bonds.

Outstanding Debt By Issues

	<u>Original Amount</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding at 9-01-2021</u>
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2006	\$ 5,234,995	\$ 329,995
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2015	8,945,000	8,775,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016	6,015,000	3,500,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020	17,040,000	16,390,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds")	<u>16,470,000</u>	<u>16,470,000</u>
Total Debt		<u>\$45,464,995</u>

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**Consolidated Schedule of Bonded Issue Principal Requirements
(Year Ending August 31 In Each Of The Years 2022 - 2046 Inclusive)***

2022	\$ 1,266,138	
2023	1,298,857	
2024	1,775,000	
2025	1,850,000	
2026	1,515,000	16.95%
2027	1,425,000	
2028	1,470,000	
2029	1,510,000	
2030	1,545,000	
2031	1,605,000	33.56%
2032	1,665,000	
2033	1,725,000	
2034	1,700,000	
2035	1,755,000	
2036	1,815,000	52.61%
2037	1,880,000	
2038	1,955,000	
2039	2,030,000	
2040	2,105,000	
2041	2,180,000	74.94%
2042	2,260,000	
2043	2,340,000	
2044	2,410,000	
2045	2,165,000	
2046	<u>2,220,000</u>	100.00%
	\$45,464,995	

Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes

Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the District. These political taxing bodies are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds was developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of direct and overlapping extended debt of these various taxing bodies:

<u>Political Subdivision</u>	<u>Gross Debt</u>		<u>Percent Overlapping</u>	<u>Amount Overlapping</u>
	<u>Amount</u>	<u>As Of</u>		
Kendall County	\$21,135,000	7-1-21	12.44%	\$ 2,629,194
Kerr County	30,540,000	7-1-21	4.33%	<u>1,322,383</u>
Estimated Overlapping Funded Debt				3,951,577
Comfort ISD	45,464,995 *	8-1-21	100.00%	<u>45,464,995</u> *
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Funded Debt				\$49,416,572 *
Ratio to 2021 Assessed Valuation (\$1,087,403,293)				4.54%

* Includes the Bonds.

TAXATION DATA

Historical Valuations, Tax Rates, and Collection Data

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>Assessed Valuation</u> *	<u>Tax Rate</u>	<u>% Collections</u>		<u>Year Ending</u>
			<u>Current</u>	<u>Total</u>	
2011	\$ 649,911,736	\$1.210	97.81%	100.84%	8-31-2012
2012	676,591,916	1.210	98.04%	99.18%	8-31-2013
2013	714,068,358	1.210	97.60%	99.40%	8-31-2014
2014	734,570,331	1.210	97.73%	99.52%	8-31-2015
2015	770,330,271	1.210	97.98%	100.28%	8-31-2016
2016	792,791,445	1.204	97.74%	99.81%	8-31-2017
2017	849,385,950	1.202	98.08%	99.75%	8-31-2018
2018	873,160,380	1.230	98.30%	99.91%	8-31-2019
2019	891,877,652	1.152	98.23%	100.30%	8-31-2020
2020	1,021,253,958	1.252	97.34%	98.39 %	8-31-2021
2021	1,087,403,293	n.a.	(In process of collection)		8-31-2022

* Tax Years 2011 through 2020 assessed valuation figures taken from the District's audited financial statement for year ended August 31, 2020. 2021 figure taken from Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts - School and Appraisal District's Property Value Study 2021 Report.

Tax Rate Distribution

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Local Maintenance & Operations	\$0.944	\$0.970 ⁽¹⁾	\$1.040	\$1.040	\$1.040
Interest & Sinking Fund	<u>0.308</u>	<u>0.182</u>	<u>0.190</u>	<u>0.162</u>	<u>0.164</u>
Total	\$1.252	\$1.152	\$1.230	\$1.202	\$1.204

Source: The District

⁽¹⁾ The decline in the District's Maintenance and Operations Tax Rate from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

2021 Tax Exemptions/Deductions Allowed

The District has granted exemptions to property owners and for persons over 65 years of age and has granted those exemptions under the law for disabled property owners and veterans, and agricultural exclusions as provided. The exemptions in each of the categories listed are shown below:

Homestead - State-mandated General \$25,000	\$ 52,042,171
Homestead - State-mandated Over-65 or Disabled \$10,000	10,979,901
Homestead - 100% Disabled or Unemployable Veterans Homestead	13,382,919
Homestead - Disabled Veterans and Surviving Spouse	1,147,627
Productivity Loss	1,560,997,022
Homestead - 10% Appraisal Cap Loss	13,452,135
Disabled Persons	593,910
Disaster	53,683
Other	<u>309,440</u>
Total Deductions Allowed	\$1,652,958,808

* Source: Kendall Appraisal District and Kerr Central Appraisal District.

Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020

<u>Last Ten Years Ended August 31</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>
2011 and prior years	\$ 33,957
2012	8,627
2013	10,709
2014	13,206
2015	14,394
2016	20,706
2017	25,684
2018	44,310
2019	69,392
2020	<u>186,821</u>
Total	\$427,806

Source: District's 2020 Annual Report

Taxpayers by Classification

<u>Classification</u>	<u>2021 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent of Total</u>	<u>2020 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent Of Total</u>	<u>2019 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent Of Total</u>
Single Family Residential	\$ 382,542,311	13.96%	\$ 357,571,415	13.70%	\$ 342,501,530	14.02%
Multi-Family Residential	6,206,810	0.23%	6,922,970	0.27%	6,266,140	0.26%
Vacant-Platted Lots	41,883,276	1.53%	37,249,915	1.43%	38,311,897	1.57%
Real Taxable/Acreage*	2,064,810,207	75.34%	1,967,637,757	75.40%	1,824,600,109	74.70%
Commercial Real	98,026,897	3.58%	95,248,136	3.65%	93,043,589	3.81%
Industrial Real	3,251,110	0.12%	3,166,400	0.12%	3,222,770	0.13%
Oil, Gas, Minerals	-0-	0.00%	-0-	0.00%	-0-	0.00%
Utilities	98,012,928	3.58%	95,169,680	3.65%	85,378,396	3.50%
Commercial Personal	19,881,135	0.73%	19,311,959	0.74%	18,756,521	0.78%
Industrial Personal	18,975,219	0.69%	20,712,482	0.79%	24,209,642	0.99%
Other Personal	6,696,748	0.24%	6,398,131	0.25%	5,906,475	0.24%
Residential Inventory	55,900	0.00%	95,740	0.00%	178,090	0.00%
Special Inventory	<u>19,560</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>26,450</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>33,470</u>	<u>0.00%</u>
Total Valuation	\$2,740,362,101	100.00%	\$2,609,511,035	100.00%	\$2,442,406,629	100.00%
Less Total Deductions	<u>1,652,958,808</u>		<u>1,588,257,077</u>		<u>1,478,379,346</u>	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	<u>\$1,087,403,293</u>		<u>\$1,021,253,958</u>		<u>\$ 964,027,283</u>	

Source: Kendall Appraisal District and Kerr Central Appraisal District Reports.

* Includes Rural Taxable, Farm and Ranch, and Non-Qualifying Acres.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

Ten Largest Taxpayers

Name	Nature of Property	2021 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	% Of Total 2021 Assessed Valuation
LCRA Transmission SVCS Corp.	Utility	\$70,737,410	6.93%
Winre LLC	Commercial	17,582,170	1.72%
James Avery Craftsman Inc.	Jewelry Manufacturing	12,426,570	1.22%
Horse Hollow Generation Tie LLC	Utility	7,134,000	0.70%
Loves Travel Stops and Country Stores Inc	Convenience Store	4,624,380	0.45%
Lady Pegasus Ranch LLC	Real Estate	4,521,970	0.44%
Oasis Pipe Line Co Texas, L.P.	Oil and Gas	4,189,090	0.41%
Bandera Electric Co-op Inc	Utility	3,025,290	0.30%
Trejo Alejandro De La Cruz Gonzalez	Residential	2,983,860	0.29%
Fortino, Edward A &	Residential	<u>2,876,570</u>	<u>0.28%</u>
Total		\$130,101,310	12.73%

Source: Kendall Appraisal District.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

ESTIMATED INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX 2020/21

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2020.....	\$1,162,128
Estimated Income from \$0.308 I&S Tax Rate @ 95% Collected Using 2020 Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$1,021,253,958	2,988,189
Estimated Other Income	<u>10,000</u>
Estimated Total Funds Available	4,160,327
2020/21 Debt Service Requirement	<u>2,663,575</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2021	\$1,496,742

CONSOLIDATED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS INCLUDING THE BONDS AT ACTUAL RATES

FISCAL YEAR 8-31	CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING DEBT SERVICE	PLUS: THE BONDS AT ACTUAL RATES				GRAND TOTAL ALL ALL DEBT SERVICE
		PRINCIPAL DUE 8/1	INTEREST DUE 2/1	INTEREST DUE 8/1	TOTAL	
2022	\$ 2,118,593.75	\$ 550,000	\$ 216,697.92	\$ 260,037.50	\$ 1,026,735.42	\$ 3,145,329.17
2023	2,112,343.76	575,000	246,287.50	246,287.50	1,067,575.00	3,179,918.76
2024	2,104,687.50	630,000	231,912.50	231,912.50	1,093,825.00	3,198,512.50
2025	2,097,031.25	675,000	216,162.50	216,162.50	1,107,325.00	3,204,356.25
2026	2,094,506.25	310,000	209,412.50	209,412.50	728,825.00	2,823,331.25
2027	2,089,706.25	190,000	206,312.50	206,312.50	602,625.00	2,692,331.25
2028	2,094,556.25	195,000	203,462.50	203,462.50	601,925.00	2,696,481.25
2029	2,093,406.25	200,000	200,537.50	200,537.50	601,075.00	2,694,481.25
2030	1,898,381.25	405,000	195,537.50	195,537.50	796,075.00	2,694,456.25
2031	1,861,100.00	465,000	185,412.50	185,412.50	835,825.00	2,696,925.00
2032	1,868,250.00	480,000	173,787.50	173,787.50	827,575.00	2,695,825.00
2033	1,852,250.00	515,000	164,187.50	164,187.50	843,375.00	2,695,625.00
2034	1,850,450.00	450,000	153,887.50	153,887.50	757,775.00	2,608,225.00
2035	1,852,200.00	460,000	144,887.50	144,887.50	749,775.00	2,601,975.00
2036	1,857,400.00	470,000	135,687.50	135,687.50	741,375.00	2,598,775.00
2037	1,755,800.00	590,000	126,287.50	126,287.50	842,575.00	2,598,375.00
2038	1,754,200.00	615,000	114,487.50	114,487.50	843,975.00	2,598,175.00
2039	1,750,600.00	640,000	105,262.50	105,262.50	850,525.00	2,601,125.00
2040	1,745,000.00	665,000	95,662.50	95,662.50	856,325.00	2,601,325.00
2041	1,747,400.00	680,000	85,687.50	85,687.50	851,375.00	2,598,775.00
2042	1,752,400.00	695,000	75,487.50	75,487.50	845,975.00	2,598,375.00
2043	1,689,800.00	775,000	67,668.75	67,668.75	910,337.50	2,600,137.50
2044	1,617,200.00	855,000	58,950.00	58,950.00	972,900.00	2,590,100.00
2045		2,165,000	49,331.25	49,331.25	2,263,662.50	2,263,662.50
2046		2,220,000	24,975.00	24,975.00	2,269,950.00	2,269,950.00
	\$43,657,262.51	\$16,470,000.00	\$3,687,972.92	\$3,731,312.50	\$23,889,285.42	\$67,546,547.93

2021/2022 PRO FORMA INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX

Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2021.....	\$1,496,742
Estimated Income from \$0.3076 I&S Tax Rate @ 95% Collected Using 2021 Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$1,087,403,293	3,177,609
Estimated Other Income	<u>10,000</u>
Total Estimated Funds Available	4,684,351
2021/22 Debt Service Requirement	<u>3,145,329</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2022	\$1,539,022

FIVE-YEAR RECORD OF FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

The following summary of the District's results of operation reflects the District's historical performance under prior systems of school finance in Texas. For a description of the prior systems, the revised current system, and how the District's future financial performance may be affected by the revised system and ongoing litigation see "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS."

	Year Ended 8/31				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
<u>REVENUES</u>					
Local Sources	\$11,229,756	\$11,299,060	\$10,711,154	\$10,046,623	\$ 9,641,378
State Sources	3,157,011	2,439,519	2,908,611	2,945,134	3,031,095
Federal Sources	<u>1,239,102</u>	<u>1,021,151</u>	<u>986,432</u>	<u>963,632</u>	<u>912,631</u>
Total all Revenue	15,625,869	14,759,730	14,606,197	13,955,389	13,585,104
<u>EXPENDITURES</u>					
Instruction/Instruction Related	8,226,467	6,960,290	6,961,270	6,645,888	6,553,408
Instructional and School Leadership	859,007	725,658	778,081	785,249	757,452
Pupil Services	1,953,277	2,054,500	2,148,210	2,273,272	2,167,477
General Administration	586,351	521,499	492,302	639,475	468,971
Support Services - Non-student Based	1,894,558	1,761,505	1,781,595	1,856,627	1,709,513
Ancillary Services	3,206	3,650	4,564	4,709	2,148
Debt Service	1,801,269	1,360,171	1,359,810	1,412,181	1,514,589
Capital Outlay	1,111,602	56,894	132,148	23,500	448,575
Intergovernmental Charges	<u>422,873</u>	<u>415,143</u>	<u>384,575</u>	<u>371,882</u>	<u>324,900</u>
Total all Expenditures	<u>16,858,610</u>	<u>13,860,143</u>	<u>14,042,555</u>	<u>14,012,783</u>	<u>13,947,033</u>
Total Other Resources and (Uses)	<u>20,284,892</u>	<u>-0-</u>	<u>-0-</u>	<u>61,988</u>	<u>20,287</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Resources Over Expenditures and Other Uses	19,052,151	899,587	563,642	4,594	(341,642)
Fund Balance Beginning of Year	9,018,050	8,118,463	7,554,822	7,550,226	7,891,868
Fund Balance End of Year	<u>\$28,070,201</u>	<u>\$ 9,018,050</u>	<u>\$ 8,118,464</u>	<u>\$ 7,554,822</u>	<u>\$ 7,550,226</u>
General Fund Balance ⁽¹⁾	\$7,669,333	\$ 7,749,024	\$ 7,238,649	\$ 6,765,859	\$ 6,759,202

	Year Ended 8/31				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
Assessed Valuation	\$891,877,652	\$873,160,380	\$849,385,950	\$792,791,445	\$770,330,271
Total Tax Rate	\$1.252	\$1.230	\$1.202	\$1.204	\$1.210
Percent of Debt Service To Total Expenses	10.69%	9.81%	9.68%	10.08%	10.86%

Source: The District and the District's audited financial statements.

⁽¹⁾ The District anticipates its ending general fund balance for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2021 to be approximately \$7,670,000 (unaudited).

APPENDIX B

General Information Regarding the District And Its Economy

(this page intentionally left blank)

THE DISTRICT

This Appendix contains a brief discussion of certain economic and demographic characteristics of the area in which the District is located. Information in this Appendix has been obtained from sources that are believed to be reliable, although no investigation has been made to verify the accuracy of such information.

General

Comfort Independent School District (the "District") is a ranching area located in south central Texas in Kendall and Kerr Counties approximately 45 miles northwest of San Antonio on Interstate Highway 10. The District is within five miles of the City of Kerrville on I.H. 10 and 23 miles south of Fredericksburg on U.S. Highway 87.

Administration

The seven-member Board manages and governs the schools of the District, approving the District budget, setting salary schedules, adopting District policies, and setting directions for curriculum. The District's Superintendent of Schools and staff assist the Board with financial and administrative matters and oversee the day-to-day operations of the District.

Accreditation

Every campus is fully accredited by the Texas Education Agency.

Student Performance

The State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness is an assessment of student achievement in reading, writing and mathematics. Students are tested in grades one, three, five, seven and exit level. Since the basic tests have been administered, the students tested in the District have ranked competitively with their peer group and above the state average.

Curriculum

The District has a comprehensive curriculum, including career and technology courses. There are special programs for students who are gifted, speakers of other languages, handicapped and/or for those with special learning problems. Active math, science, music, art, drama, and athletic groups representing the District in games, contests, and tournaments have won awards at district, regional, state, and national levels. The technological needs of the students are being met with various campus computer labs, a robust Wi-Fi system, and a 1 to 1 program providing devices to students in grades 2-12. Multiple on-campus career technical courses are offered.

Budget and Personnel

The budget for the 2020-2021 school year, as Board approved on August 26, 2020 and through amendment, is \$16,295,628. The District employs 160 professional and supportive staff in 2020-2021, with an approved payroll budget totaling \$9,609,227. Budget and personnel information pertains to General Operating Fund, Child Nutrition and Debt Service Fund.

Present Facilities

<u>School Facility</u>	<u>Grade Span</u>	<u>Present Capacity</u>	<u>Enrollment (At 6-1-2021)</u>
Elementary School	PK-5	680	488
Middle School	6-8	360	256
High School	9-12	500	<u>320</u>
Total			1,064

Source: The District - TxEIS State Reporting @ PEIMS

Curriculum

The District has a comprehensive curriculum, including career and technology courses. There are special programs for students who are gifted, speakers of other languages, handicapped and/or for those with special learning problems. Active math, science, music, art, drama, and athletic groups representing the District in games, contests, and tournaments have won awards at district, regional, state, and national levels. The technological needs of the students are being met with various campus computer labs, a robust Wi-Fi system, and a 1 to 1 program providing devices to students in grades 2-12. Multiple on-campus agricultural and business courses are offered.

Average Daily Attendance and Percentage Increase (Decrease)

<u>School Year</u>	<u>Membership*</u>	<u>Average Daily Attendance</u>	<u>% ADA Increase (Decrease)</u>
2010-11	1167	1087.88	2.04%
2011-12	1094	1053.88	(3.10%)
2012-13	1115	1059.80	0.56%
2013-14	1116	1063.49	0.35%
2014-15	1126	1053.91	(0.91%)
2015-16	1114	1040.29	(1.31%)
2016-17	1133	1040.64	0.04%
2017-18	1100	1017.79	(2.24%)
2018-19	1102	1027.00	0.90%
2019-20	<u>1088</u>	1028.39	0.13%
2020-21**	<u>1066</u>	990.85	(3.65%)

Source: Comfort ISD

* Fall PEIMS Submission

** Summer PEIMS Submission

GENERAL AND STATISTICAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE AREA

General

Kendall County (the "County") is centrally located along Interstate 10 near San Antonio, less than an hour from downtown San Antonio. One of Texas' top recreational rivers, the Guadalupe River, runs through the County, along with miles and miles of bicycle trails, scenic vistas, lakes, caves, and the spectacular Guadalupe River State Park. Year-round festive cultural events fill the air with music and merriment. Berges Fest, the Kendall County Fair, Weihnachts Fest, a major antique show, the Old-time Country Fiddlers Competition, Fourth of July Fireworks Display, the Key to the Hills Rod Run, and parades are but a few of the full slate of festivals.

Population and Location

<u>Census Report</u>	<u>Population</u>			<u>Location and distance in miles from Town of Comfort</u>	
	<u>Town of Comfort</u>	<u>Kendall County</u>	<u>Kerr County</u>		
2020	3,717	49,259	52,785	Austin, Tx	89
2000	2,358	23,743	43,653	Boerne, Tx	18
1990	1,477	14,589	36,304	Kerrville, Tx	19
1980	n/a	10,635	28,780	Fredericksburg, Tx	23
1970	1,460	6,964	19,454	San Antonio, Tx	45

Economy

Comfort is rapidly becoming a bedroom community for those who work in San Antonio. Many residents make the 45-mile trip daily. Others commute to nearby Boerne and Kerrville.

The economy of the area is diversified by manufacturing, agribusiness, recreation, tourism and proximity to San Antonio and its military bases. Principal manufacturers located in Kendall County produce a variety of goods, including remote sensing systems, oil field valves, printing of children's books, hydraulic sewer cleaners, and automatic animal feeders. A manufacturer, James Avery Craftsman, operates three jewelry manufacturing facilities in the area with over 150 employees on their payroll. The major sources of agricultural income are cattle, sheep, Angora goats, swine, poultry, some wheat, oats, hay and other grains. In addition, hunting and fishing, as well as the scenic hill country, attract substantial tourist income to the area.

Impacting Kendall County is United Services Automobile Association headquarters. This principally military and former military insurance underwriter several years ago located its facilities on Interstate Highway 10 about 35 miles from Comfort. The "USAA" is reported to be the largest civilian employer in San Antonio with more than 4,000 employees. The estimated office complex cost is reported to have been \$100,000,000.

Retail sales in the Kendall County in 2018 totaled \$786.4 million.* Total 2018 Effective Buying Income was \$1.5 billion with a median of \$65,462 per household compared to the state median of \$61,175.* A total of 68.7% of the households had Effective Buying Incomes in excess of \$25,000, while 15.5% had incomes below \$25,000.*

* The Nielson Company.

Labor Force Statistics - Kendall County

Annual Average	Annual Average				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
Civilian Labor Force	22,123	22,658	21,491	21,117	20,355
Total Employed	<u>21,007</u>	<u>22,043</u>	<u>20,863</u>	<u>20,467</u>	<u>19,705</u>
Total Unemployed	1,116	615	628	650	650
% Unemployed	5.0%	2.7%	2.9%	3.1%	3.2%
% Unemployed (Texas)	7.6%	3.5%	3.9%	4.3%	4.6%
% Unemployed (United States)	8.1%	3.7%	3.9%	4.4%	4.9%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission - Economic Research and Analysis Department, and United States Department of Labor.

Employment and Wages by Industry - Kendall County

	Number of Employees			
	First Quarter 2021	Fourth Quarter 2020	Fourth Quarter 2019	Fourth Quarter 2018
Natural Resources and Mining	199	203	270	174
Construction	2,188	2,100	2,315	2,051
Manufacturing	1,058	1,058	1,134	1,064
Trade, Transportation & Utilities	4,009	3,832	3,849	3,735
Information	97	100	108	123
Financial Activities	929	992	1,072	1,182
Professional and Business Services	1,742	1,666	1,766	1,767
Education and Health Services	1,991	1,982	2,275	2,054
Leisure and Hospitality	2,015	1,983	2,116	1,849
Other Services	606	590	656	627
Unclassified	19	20	15	12
Federal Government	130	134	119	88
State Government	49	49	47	49
Local Government	<u>2,194</u>	<u>2,212</u>	<u>2,195</u>	<u>1,848</u>
Total Employment	17,227	16,922	17,938	16,623
Total Wages	\$219,758,916	\$246,675,316	\$238,482,814	\$219,240,632

Source: Texas Quarterly Census of Employment and Wages, Texas Workforce Commission.

Utilities

Water and Sewer: Kendall County Water Control & Improvement District #1

Electric: Bandera Electric Co-op and Central Texas Electric Co-op

Natural Gas: TXU

Telephone: Hill Country Telephone Co-op

Higher Learning Facilities

In addition to public schools afforded within the District, universities and colleges located in nearby San Antonio include University of Texas at San Antonio, University of Incarnate Word, Trinity University, San Antonio College, St. Philips College, and Palo Alto College. Schreiner College is located in nearby Kerrville.

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX C

Audited Financial Statements

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Comfort Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

(this page intentionally left blank)

*ANNUAL FINANCIAL AND
COMPLIANCE REPORT*

**COMFORT INDEPENDENT
SCHOOL DISTRICT**

Comfort, Texas

**For the Year Ended
August 31, 2020**

Certificate of Board

Comfort Independent School District
Name of School District

Kendall County
County

130-902
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and (check one) ☐ approved ☐ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2020, at a meeting of the board of trustees of such school district on the 11th day of January, 2021.


Signature of Board Secretary


Signature of Board President

If the board of trustees disapproved of the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):

(attach list as necessary)

NEFFENDORF & KNOPP, P.C.
Certified Public Accountants

P.O. BOX 874 · 736 S. WASHINGTON ST.
FREDERICKSBURG, TEXAS 78624-0874

(830) 997-3348

FAX: (830) 997-3333

Email: info@nkpcpa.com

MEMBER
AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

MEMBER
TEXAS SOCIETY OF
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

**Standard Report on Financial Statements Issued in Accordance with
Government Auditing Standards or in a Single Audit**

Independent Auditor's Report

Board of Trustees
Comfort Independent School District
Comfort, TX 78013

Members of the Board:

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Comfort Independent School District as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Comfort Independent School District, as of August 31, 2020, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information, schedule of the district's proportionate share of the net pension liability, schedule of district contributions to TRS, schedule of the District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB liability and the schedule of District's contributions for other post-employment benefits (OPEB) on pages 4-9 and 46-53 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Comfort Independent School District's basic financial statements. The other supplementary schedules, as listed in the table of contents, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The Texas Education Agency requires school districts to include certain information in the Annual Financial and Compliance Report in conformity with laws and regulations of the State of Texas. This information is in Exhibits identified in the Table of Contents as J-1 through J-3. These schedules have been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.

The other supplementary information, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards and the Texas Education Agency required Exhibits are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the other supplementary information and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 30, 2020, on our consideration of Comfort Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Comfort Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Neffendorf & Knopp, P.C.

NEFENDORF & KNOPP, P.C.

Fredericksburg, Texas

December 30, 2020

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

In this section of the Annual Financial and Compliance Report, we, the managers of Comfort Independent School District, discuss and analyze the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020. Please read it in conjunction with the independent auditors' report on page 2, and District's Basic Financial Statements which begin on page 10.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's net position increased by \$176,234 as a result of this year's operations. The unrestricted net position was a negative \$1,209,427. The large negative balance in the unrestricted net position is a result of prior year implementation of the District's share of the TRS liabilities and increases in the District's share of the TRS liabilities (Pension and OPEB).
- During the year, the District had expenses that were \$176,234 less than the \$16,042,536 generated in tax and other revenues for governmental programs.
- Total cost of all of the District's programs was \$ 15,866,302.
- The General Fund ended the year with a fund balance of \$ 7,669,333.
- The resources available for appropriation were \$ 221,279 less than budgeted for the General Fund.
- In the November 2019 election voters approved issuing \$37,700,000 of school building bonds for school facilities. In March 2020 the District issued \$17,040,000 Series 2020 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds.

USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities (on pages 10 and 11). These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements (starting on page 12) report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources, and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. For proprietary activities, fund financial statements tell how goods or services of the District were sold to departments within the District or to external customers and how the sales revenues covered the expenses of the goods or services. The remaining statements, fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the district.

The notes to the financial statements (starting on page 22) provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The other supplementary schedules contain even more information about the District's individual funds. These are not required by TEA. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules and Federal Awards Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

Reporting the District as a Whole

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations begins on page 10. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets and liabilities at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all the revenues and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used by private sector companies.

All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenues are divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as tuition received from students from outside the district and grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities or from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenues), and revenues provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All the District's assets are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in them. The District's net position (the difference between assets and liabilities) provide one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, you should consider nonfinancial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, the District has one kind of activity:

- Governmental activity - Most of the District's basic services are reported here, including the instruction, counseling, co-curricular activities, food services, transportation, maintenance, community services, and general administration. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these activities.

Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements begin on page 12 and provide detailed information about the most significant funds -not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under the No Child Left Behind Act from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (like campus activities). The District's two kinds of funds - governmental and proprietary - use different accounting approaches.

- Governmental funds - Most of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These use modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the fund financial statements.
- Proprietary Fund - The District reports the activity of its' internal service fund (worker's compensation fund) as a proprietary fund. This fund uses the same accounting methods employed in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities.

The District as Trustee

Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate Statement of Fiduciary Net Position on page 21. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

Our analysis focuses on the Net Position (Table I) and changes in Net Position (Table II) of the District's governmental and business-type activities.

Net position of the District's governmental activities increased from \$ 7,311,778 to \$7,488,012. Unrestricted net position - the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements - were (\$1,209,427) at August 31, 2020. This increase in governmental net position was the result of five factors. First, the District's revenues exceeded the expenditures by \$19,052,151. Second, the District paid bonds and other long-term debt in the amount of \$ 945,127, issued Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020 in the amount of \$17,040,000 and issued capital leases in the amount of \$84,269. Third, the District recorded capital assets in the amount of \$1,607,579 and recorded depreciation in the amount of \$ 890,054. Fourth, a net increase of \$173,849 due to recognition of deferred inflows, outflows and OPEB liability related to GASB 75 accounting and financial reporting for other post-employment benefits and fifth, a net decrease of \$445,560 due to recognition of deferred inflows, outflows and pension liability related to GASB 68 accounting and financial reporting for pensions.

Table I
Comfort Independent School District

NET POSITION		
in thousands		
	Governmental Activities	
	2020	2019
Current and Other Assets	\$ 29,511	\$ 10,312
Capital Assets	23,464	22,777
Total Assets	\$ 52,975	\$ 33,089
Deferred Outflows of Resources		
Deferred Charge for Refunding	\$ 632	\$ 699
Deferred Outflow Related to TRS	2,144	2,528
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$ 2,776	\$ 3,227
Long-Term Liabilities	\$ 41,241	\$ 24,397
Other Liabilities	2,657	1,784
Total Liabilities	\$ 43,898	\$ 26,181
Deferred Inflows of Resources		
Deferred Inflow Related to TRS	\$ 4,366	\$ 2,823
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 4,366	\$ 2,823
Net Position:		
Net Investment in		
Capital Assets	\$ 7,253	\$ 7,490
Restricted	1,444	847
Unrestricted	(1,209)	(1,025)
Total Net Position	\$ 7,488	\$ 7,312

Table II
Comfort Independent School District

CHANGES IN NET POSITION
in thousands

	Governmental Activities	
	2020	2019
Revenues:		
Program Revenues:		
Charges for Service	\$ 306	\$ 375
Operating Grants & Contributions	2,775	2,588
General Revenues:		
Property Taxes	10,556	10,545
State Aid-Formula Grants	2,050	1,240
Investment Earnings	262	291
Miscellaneous	93	87
Total Revenue	\$ 16,042	\$ 15,126
Expenses:		
Instruction and Instruction Related	\$ 8,765	\$ 7,941
Instructional Leadership/ School Administration	971	829
Guidance, Health, Transportation	946	940
Food Service	470	618
Extracurricular Activities	709	683
General Administration	653	590
Plant Maintenance and Security	1,534	1,606
Data Processing Services	415	273
Community Services	4	4
Debt Services	817	517
Payments to Fiscal Agent Shared Service	313	302
Other	269	114
Total Expenses	\$ 15,866	\$ 14,417
Increase in Net Position	176	709
Net Position - Beginning	7,312	6,603
Prior Period Adjustment		
Net Position - Ending	\$ 7,488	\$ 7,312

The District's total revenues increased by \$ 866,139 (6.0%) due to an increase in state and federal program revenues. The District's total expenditures increased by \$ 2,998,467 (1.0%) due to an increase in operating expenditures and capital outlay.

The cost of all governmental activities this year was \$ 15,866,302. However, as shown in the Statement of Activities on page 11, the amount that our taxpayers ultimately financed for these activities through District taxes was only \$10.5 million because some of the costs were paid by those who directly benefited from the programs (\$305,819), by other governments and organizations that subsidized certain programs with grants and contributions (\$2,775,085) or by State equalization funding (\$2,050,093).

THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds (as presented in the balance sheet on page 13) reported a combined fund balance of \$ 28,070,201, which is more than last year's total of \$9,018,050. Included in this year's total change in fund balance is a decrease of \$ 79,691 in the District's General Fund.

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees revised the District's budget several times. These budget amendments fall into two categories. The first category includes amendments and supplemental appropriations that were approved shortly after the beginning of the year and reflect the actual beginning balances (versus the amounts we estimated in August 2019). The second category involved amendments moving funds from programs that did not need all the resources originally appropriated to them to programs with resource needs.

The District's General Fund balance of \$ 7,669,333 reported on pages 12-16 differs from the General Fund's budgetary fund balance of \$ 6,701,951 reported in the budgetary comparison schedule on page 46.

CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

At the end of 2020, the District had \$ 37,980,761 invested in a broad range of capital assets, including facilities and equipment for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. This amount represents a net increase of \$1,504,564, or 4.1 percent, more than last year.

Capital Assets (in thousands of dollars)

	2020	2019
Land	\$ 919	\$ 919
Buildings & Improvements	30,246	30,196
Furniture & Equipment	5,841	5,339
Construction in Progress	975	22
Totals at Historical Cost	<u>\$ 37,981</u>	<u>\$ 36,476</u>

More detailed information about the District's capital assets is presented in Note F to the financial statements.

Debt

At year-end the District had \$ 42,867,435 in long-term liabilities outstanding versus \$25,341,970 last year (increase of \$ 17,525,465).

Long-Term Debt (in thousands of dollars)

	2020	2019
Bonds Payable (Net)	\$ 35,083	\$ 15,967
Capital Lease	84	20
Other Long-Term Liabilities	7,700	9,355
Total Long-Term Debt	<u>\$ 42,867</u>	<u>\$ 25,342</u>

More detailed information about the District's long-term liabilities is presented in Note H to the financial statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

The District's elected and appointed officials considered many factors when setting the fiscal-year 2021 budget and tax rates. The major factors are the property appraised values and enrollment. These indicators were taken into account when adopting the General Fund budget for 2021. Amounts available for appropriation in the General Fund budget are \$12,797,599 and expenditures are estimated to be \$12,797,599.

If these estimates are realized, the District's budgetary General fund balance is expected to remain the same by the close of 2021.

EFFECTS OF THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC

On March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared a national emergency and the Governor of Texas declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster. Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. Upon closing, the District was forced to modify its operations to complete the 2019-2020 school year. One substantial difference occurred in the District's administration of the Child Nutrition Program. Upon campus closures, the District continued to provide meals to all students of the District at no cost and claims for reimbursement were made for all meals served during this time in accordance with program guidelines. This situation resulted in a decrease in the amount of federal funding received during fiscal year 2020 as compared to prior years, related to the District's administration of the Child Nutrition Program. Although the campuses were closed, the District was able to re-assign all employees and was not forced to reduce its workforce through furloughs or lay-offs. Looking ahead to fiscal year 2021 and the future, the District's administration realizes the negative impact of the pandemic may extend to effect the District's funding both through collection of local property taxes as well as state funding received from the Texas Education Agency. These factors were considered when approving the budget for the 2020-2021 school year. Additional discussion about the District's assessment of the impact that COVID-19 has had on the District's operations can be found in Note W to the financial statements.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office, at Comfort Independent School District, Comfort, Texas.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT A-1

Data Control Codes	Primary Government Governmental Activities
ASSETS	
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 947,883
1120 Current Investments	27,644,409
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	427,806
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(21,391)
1240 Due from Other Governments	478,580
1260 Internal Balances	264
1290 Other Receivables, Net	9,845
1300 Inventories	23,875
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	918,894
1520 Buildings, Net	20,479,243
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	1,010,768
1550 Leased Property Under Capital Leases, Net	80,759
1580 Construction in Progress	974,811
1000 Total Assets	52,975,746
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1701 Deferred Charge for Refunding	632,522
1705 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	1,607,383
1706 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	536,417
1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	2,776,322
LIABILITIES	
2110 Accounts Payable	78,356
2140 Interest Payable	87,543
2150 Payroll Deductions and Withholdings	3,166
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	461,008
2177 Due to Fiduciary Funds	264
2180 Due to Other Governments	386,029
2200 Accrued Expenses	12,685
2300 Unearned Revenue	1,361
Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501 Due Within One Year	1,626,558
2502 Due in More Than One Year	33,541,347
2540 Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	3,259,081
2545 Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	4,440,446
2000 Total Liabilities	43,897,844
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2605 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	761,685
2606 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	3,604,527
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	4,366,212
NET POSITION	
3200 Net Investment in Capital Assets	7,253,293
3820 Restricted for Federal and State Programs	28,722
3850 Restricted for Debt Service	1,162,128
3890 Restricted for Other Purposes	253,296
3900 Unrestricted	(1,209,427)
3000 Total Net Position	\$ 7,488,012

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT B-1

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes	1	Program Revenues		Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position	
		3	4	6	
		Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Gov. Governmental Activities
Primary Government:					
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:					
11	Instruction	\$ 8,216,161	\$ 39,972	\$ 906,339	\$ (7,269,850)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	243,554	30,578	-	(212,976)
13	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	305,780	-	53,747	(252,033)
21	Instructional Leadership	99,029	-	7,960	(91,069)
23	School Leadership	872,445	-	-	(872,445)
31	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	333,037	-	-	(333,037)
33	Health Services	184,708	-	-	(184,708)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	428,277	-	-	(428,277)
35	Food Services	470,225	136,615	311,525	(22,085)
36	Extracurricular Activities	708,746	59,492	-	(649,254)
41	General Administration	653,240	-	-	(653,240)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,428,676	39,162	-	(1,389,514)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	104,439	-	10,445	(93,994)
53	Data Processing Services	415,540	-	14,555	(400,985)
61	Community Services	3,417	-	-	(3,417)
72	Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	657,892	-	-	(657,892)
73	Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	159,472	-	-	(159,472)
81	Capital Outlay	158,791	-	-	(158,791)
93	Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements	313,024	-	-	(313,024)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	109,849	-	-	(109,849)
[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:		\$ 15,866,302	\$ 305,819	\$ 1,304,571	(14,255,912)
Data Control Codes	General Revenues:				
	Taxes:				
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes				8,896,526
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service				1,659,948
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants				2,050,093
GC	Grants and Contributions not Restricted				1,470,514
IE	Investment Earnings				262,217
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue				92,848
TR	Total General Revenues				14,432,146
CN	Change in Net Position				176,234
NB	Net Position - Beginning				7,311,778
NE	Net Position - Ending				\$ 7,488,012

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	ESSER Grant	50 Debt Service Fund
ASSETS			
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 736,414	\$ -	\$ 51,231
1120 Investments - Current	7,387,531	-	1,105,724
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	360,855	-	66,951
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(18,043)	-	(3,348)
1240 Due from Other Governments	39,422	276,578	8,504
1260 Due from Other Funds	386,176	-	-
1290 Other Receivables	9,845	-	-
1300 Inventories	23,875	-	-
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 8,926,075</u>	<u>\$ 276,578</u>	<u>\$ 1,229,062</u>
LIABILITIES			
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 29,948	\$ -	\$ -
2150 Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	3,166	-	-
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	427,223	-	-
2170 Due to Other Funds	61,880	276,578	-
2180 Due to Other Governments	382,699	-	3,330
2200 Accrued Expenditures	9,014	-	-
2300 Unearned Revenue	-	-	-
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>913,930</u>	<u>276,578</u>	<u>3,330</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	342,812	-	63,604
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>342,812</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>63,604</u>
FUND BALANCES			
Nonspendable Fund Balance:			
3410 Inventories	23,785	-	-
Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-
3470 Capital Acquisition and Contractual Obligation	-	-	-
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	1,162,128
3490 Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	-	-
Assigned Fund Balance:			
3590 Other Assigned Fund Balance	3,550,000	-	-
3600 Unassigned Fund Balance	4,095,548	-	-
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>7,669,333</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,162,128</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$ 8,926,075</u>	<u>\$ 276,578</u>	<u>\$ 1,229,062</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

60 Capital Projects	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ -	\$ 36,195	\$ 823,840
18,897,858	253,296	27,644,409
-	-	427,806
-	-	(21,391)
-	154,076	478,580
60,649	-	446,825
-	-	9,845
-	-	23,875
<u>\$ 18,958,507</u>	<u>\$ 443,567</u>	<u>\$ 29,833,789</u>
\$ 1,785	\$ 14,102	\$ 45,835
-	-	3,166
-	33,785	461,008
-	108,630	447,088
-	-	386,029
-	3,671	12,685
-	1,361	1,361
<u>1,785</u>	<u>161,549</u>	<u>1,357,172</u>
-	-	406,416
-	-	406,416
-	-	23,785
-	28,722	28,722
18,956,722	-	18,956,722
-	-	1,162,128
-	253,296	253,296
-	-	3,550,000
-	-	4,095,548
<u>18,956,722</u>	<u>282,018</u>	<u>28,070,201</u>
<u>\$ 18,958,507</u>	<u>\$ 443,567</u>	<u>\$ 29,833,789</u>

(this page intentionally left blank)

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT C-2

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 28,070,201
1 The District uses internal service funds to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance to appropriate functions in other funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position. The net effect of this consolidation is to increase net position.	91,785
2 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$36,476,197 and the accumulated depreciation was (\$13,698,934). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position.	7,455,326
3 Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2020 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.	2,469,333
4 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$1,607,383, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$761,685 and a net pension liability in the amount of \$3,259,081. This resulted in a decrease in net position.	(2,413,383)
5 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$536,417, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$3,604,527 and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$4,440,446. This resulted in a decrease in net position.	(7,508,556)
6 The 2020 depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(890,054)
7 Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales as an increase in bonds payable, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position.	(19,786,640)
19 Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ 7,488,012

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	ESSER Grant	50 Debt Service Fund
REVENUES:			
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 9,298,932	\$ -	\$ 1,702,657
5800 State Program Revenues	3,024,761	-	31,608
5900 Federal Program Revenues	35,173	276,578	-
5020 Total Revenues	12,358,866	276,578	1,734,265
EXPENDITURES:			
Current:			
0011 Instruction	6,799,107	276,578	-
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	215,967	-	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	249,084	-	-
0021 Instructional Leadership	80,432	-	-
0023 School Leadership	770,615	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	294,009	-	-
0033 Health Services	163,252	-	-
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	389,974	-	-
0035 Food Services	-	-	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	657,666	-	-
0041 General Administration	586,351	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,364,165	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	96,348	-	-
0053 Data Processing Services	409,045	-	-
0061 Community Services	3,206	-	-
Debt Service:			
0071 Principal on Long-Term Debt	20,127	-	925,000
0072 Interest on Long-Term Debt	605	-	696,065
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	2,012
Capital Outlay:			
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	-
Intergovernmental:			
0093 Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	313,024	-	-
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	109,849	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	12,522,826	276,578	1,623,077
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	(163,960)	-	111,188
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			
7911 Capital Related Debt Issued	-	-	-
7913 Capital Leases	84,269	-	-
7916 Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds	-	-	-
7917 Prepaid Interest	-	-	43,163
7080 Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	84,269	-	43,163
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	(79,691)	-	154,351
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	7,749,024	-	1,007,777
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 7,669,333	\$ -	\$ 1,162,128

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

60 Capital Projects	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 68,324	\$ 159,843	\$ 11,229,756
-	100,642	3,157,011
-	927,351	1,239,102
68,324	1,187,836	15,625,869
-	631,984	7,707,669
-	-	215,967
-	53,747	302,831
-	7,960	88,392
-	-	770,615
-	-	294,009
-	-	163,252
-	-	389,974
-	448,376	448,376
-	-	657,666
-	-	586,351
-	-	1,364,165
-	10,445	106,793
-	14,555	423,600
-	-	3,206
-	-	945,127
-	-	696,670
157,460	-	159,472
1,111,602	-	1,111,602
-	-	313,024
-	-	109,849
1,269,062	1,167,067	16,858,610
(1,200,738)	20,769	(1,232,741)
17,040,000	-	17,040,000
-	-	84,269
3,117,460	-	3,117,460
-	-	43,163
20,157,460	-	20,284,892
18,956,722	20,769	19,052,151
-	261,249	9,018,050
\$ 18,956,722	\$ 282,018	\$ 28,070,201

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT C-4

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 19,052,151
The District uses internal service funds to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance to appropriate functions in other funds. The net income (loss) of internal service funds are reported with governmental activities. The net effect of this consolidation is to decrease net position.	(8,346)
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2020 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.	2,469,333
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(890,054)
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position.	(20,175,139)
GASB 68 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$238,853. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in the change in net position totaling \$217,159. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by \$457,254. The net result is a decrease in the change in net position.	(445,560)
GASB 75 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$71,448. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net OPEB liability. This caused a decrease in the change in net position totaling \$66,214. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS OPEB expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net OPEB expense increased the change in net position by \$168,615. The net result is an increase in the change in net position.	173,849
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ 176,234

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2020

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
<hr/>	
ASSETS	
Current Assets:	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 124,043
Due from Other Funds	<u>264</u>
Total Assets	<u>124,307</u>
LIABILITIES	
Current Liabilities:	
Accounts Payable	<u>32,523</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>32,523</u>
NET POSITION	
Unrestricted Net Position	<u>91,784</u>
Total Net Position	<u><u>\$ 91,784</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION
 PROPRIETARY FUNDS
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
OPERATING REVENUES:	
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 30,971
Total Operating Revenues	<u>30,971</u>
OPERATING EXPENSES:	
Professional and Contracted Services	<u>39,317</u>
Total Operating Expenses	<u>39,317</u>
Operating Income (Loss)	(8,346)
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	<u>100,130</u>
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	<u><u>\$ 91,784</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
<u>Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</u>	
Cash Received from User Charges	\$ 30,875
Cash Payments for Other Operating Expenses	(38,963)
Net Cash Used for Operating Activities	(8,088)
Net Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(8,088)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	132,131
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	\$ 124,043
<u>Reconciliation of Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash</u>	
<u>Used for Operating Activities:</u>	
Operating Income (Loss):	\$ (8,346)
Effect of Increases and Decreases in Current Assets and Liabilities:	
Decrease (increase) in Due from Other Funds	(96)
Increase (decrease) in Accounts Payable	354
Net Cash Used for Operating Activities	\$ (8,088)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2020

	Agency Fund
<hr/>	
ASSETS	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 213,639
Other Receivables	765
Total Assets	<u>\$ 214,404</u>
LIABILITIES	
Due to Student Groups	<u>\$ 214,404</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 214,404</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

I. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Comfort Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and other authoritative sources identified in *Statement on Auditing Standards No. 69* of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants; and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

A. Reporting Entity

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

B. Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the Comfort Independent School District nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants and other intergovernmental revenues. *Business-type activities* include operations that rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Activities.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for three fund categories - governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. All other revenues and expenses are nonoperating.

C. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as do the fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e. revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days after year end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as deferred revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors some times require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. The District applies all GASB pronouncements as well as the Financial Accounting Standards Board pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless these pronouncements conflict or contradict GASB pronouncements. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net position, and unrestricted net position.

D. Fund Accounting

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

1. **The General Fund** - The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.
2. **ESSER Grant** – The District accounts for resources received and expended that are restricted by the CARES Act for coronavirus relief.
3. **Debt Service Fund** – The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.

4. **Capital Projects Fund** – The capital projects fund accounts for the bond proceeds and related construction and renovation projects of the District.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):
Governmental Funds:

5. **Special Revenue Funds** - The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.
6. **Permanent Fund** - The District accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated that the principal may not be expended and where the income may only be used for purposes that support the District's programs. The District's non-major permanent funds are:

Sands Trust Fund
Spennath Trust Fund

Proprietary Funds:

5. **Internal Service Funds** - Revenues and expenses related to services provided to organizations inside the District on a cost reimbursement basis are accounted for in an internal service fund. The District's Internal Service Fund is the workers compensation fund.

Fiduciary Funds:

6. **Agency Funds** - The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in agency funds. The District's Agency Fund is the student activity fund.

E. Other Accounting Policies

1. For purposes of the statement of cash flows for proprietary and similar fund-types, the District considers highly liquid investments to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.
2. The District reports inventories of supplies at cost including consumable maintenance, instructional, office, athletic, and transportation items. Supplies are recorded as expenditures when they are consumed. Inventories of food commodities are recorded at market values supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services. Although commodities are received at no cost, their fair market value is supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services and recorded as inventory and deferred revenue when received. When requisitioned, inventory and deferred revenue are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount.
3. In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund type statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts, as well as issuance costs, are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Bond issuance costs are reported as deferred charges and amortized over the term of the related debt.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognized bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses.

Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

4. The District provides employees with five days per year of state personal leave, with no limit on accumulation and no restrictions on transfer among districts. The District also provides five days per year of additional, non-cumulative personal local leave beyond the state minimum. All salaried employees receive an annual reimbursement of \$50 per day for each unused local personal leave day to a maximum of five days per school year.
5. Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment, are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District is depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Assets	Years
Buildings	40
Building Improvements	15
Buses	10
Vehicles	5
Office Equipment	7
Computer Equipment	5

6. Beginning with fiscal year end August 31, 2011, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 54, "Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions." This Statement provides more clearly defined fund balance categories to make the nature and extent of the constraints placed on a government's fund balances more transparent. The following classifications describe the relative strength of the spending constraints:

- Non-spendable fund balance – amounts that are not in non-spendable form (such as inventory) or are required to be maintained intact.
- Restricted fund balance – amounts constrained to specific purposes by their providers (such as grantors, bondholders, and higher levels of government), through constitutional provisions, or by enabling legislation.
- Committed fund balance – amounts constrained to specific purposes by the District itself, using its highest level of decision-making authority (i.e. Board of Trustees). To be reported as committed, amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the District takes the same highest level action to remove or change the constraint.
- Assigned fund balance – amounts the District intends to use for a specific purpose. Intent can be expressed by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates the authority. The District has \$3,550,000 in assigned fund balance. \$1,500,000 for use on facilities and transportation, \$1,500,000 for use on curriculum and technology, \$250,000 for use on safety and security and \$300,000 for use on maintenance.
- Unassigned fund balance – amounts that are available for any purpose. Positive amounts are reported only in the general fund.

The Board of Trustees establishes (and modifies or rescinds) fund balance commitments by passage of a resolution. This is typically done through adoption and amendment of the budget. A fund balance commitment is further indicated in the budget document as a designation or commitment of the fund (such as for special incentives). Assigned fund balance is established by the Board of Trustees through adoption or amendment of the budget as intended for specific purpose (such as the purchase of fixed assets, construction, debt service, or other purposes).

7. Implementation of GASB Accounting Standards:

The District has implemented GASB Statement No. 63, *Financial Reporting of Deferred Outflows of Resources, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Net Position* as well as GASB Statement No. 65, *Items Previously Reported as Assets and Liabilities*. Under GASB 63 and 65, amounts previously reported as deferred charges as a part of total assets and deferred amounts from refunded debt have been reported in a separate section as deferred outflows of resources and amounts previously reported as deferred revenue as a part of total liabilities have been reported in a separate section as deferred inflows of resources.

8. When the District incurs an expense for which it may use either restricted or unrestricted assets, it uses the restricted assets first unless unrestricted assets will have to be returned because they were not used.

9. The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to insure accuracy in building a Statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

10. *Pensions*. The fiduciary net position of the Teachers Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

11. *Other Post-Employment Benefits*. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and addition to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

II. Stewardship, Compliance and Accountability

A. Budgetary Data

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund and the Food Service Fund (which is included in the Special Revenue Funds). The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 and the other two reports are in Exhibit J-2 and J-3.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the general-purpose financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20 the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.
3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year. However, none of these were significant.

4. Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end. A reconciliation of fund balances for both appropriated budget and non-appropriated budget special revenue funds is as follows:

<u>August 31, 2020 Fund Balance</u>	
Appropriated Budget Funds	
Food Service Special Revenue Fund	\$ 28,722
Nonappropriated Budget Fund	
All Special Revenue Funds	\$ <u>28,722</u>

III. Detailed Notes on all Funds and Account Groups

A. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits and Investments

The funds of the District must be deposited and invested under the terms of a contract, contents of which are set out in the **Depository Contract Law**. The depository bank places approved pledged securities for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

At August 31, 2020, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$947,883 and the bank balance was \$1,445,380.

The **Public Funds Investment Act** (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8)

investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas; (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) bankers acceptances, (7) mutual funds, (8) investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, (10) and common trust funds. The Act also requires the District to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

As of August 31, 2020, Comfort Independent School District had the following investments:

Investments	Amount	Weighted Average Maturity (in Days)
Lone Star	\$ 24,198,062	24
TexasTERM	3,446,346	53
Total Investment Pools	\$ 27,644,408	

Local government investment pools use amortized cost rather than market value to report net position to compute share prices. Accordingly the market value of the position in these pools is the same as the value of the shares in each pool, which approximates the carrying amount. The investment pools are organized in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. Also, investments in government investment pools are not required to disclose custodial credit risk, concentration of credit risk and interest rate risk in accordance with GASB Statement #40.

Policies Governing Deposits and Investments

In compliance with the **Public Funds Investment Act**, the District has adopted a deposit and investment policy. That policy does address the following risks:

Custodial Credit Risk - Deposits: This is the risk that in the event of bank failure, the District's deposits may not be returned to it. The District was not exposed to custodial credit risk since its deposits at year-end and during the year ended August 31, 2020 were covered by depository insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

Custodial Credit Risk - Investments: This is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the District will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. Investments are subject to custodial credit risk only if they are evidenced by securities that exist in physical or book entry form. Thus positions in external investment pools are not subject to custodial credit risk because they are not evidenced by securities that exist in physical or book entry form.

Other Credit Risk: There is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. To minimize credit risk, Lone Star Investment Pool invests only in investments authorized under the Public Funds Investment Act. As of August 31, 2020, Lone Star Investment Pool's investments credit quality rating was AAA (Standard & Poor's).

B. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past

due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the school fiscal year.

C. Delinquent Taxes Receivable

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

D. Interfund Receivables, Payables and Transfers

Interfund balances for the year ended August 31, 2020 were as follow:

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Due from Other Funds</u>	<u>Due to Other Funds</u>
<u>General Fund</u>		
Special Revenue Fund	\$ 385,114	\$
Capital Projects Fund		60,649
Internal Service Fund	-	264
Agency	1,061	
<u>Capital Projects Fund</u>		
General Fund	60,649	
<u>Special Revenue Fund</u>		
General Fund		385,114
<u>Internal Service Fund</u>		
General Fund	264	
<u>Agency Fund</u>		
General Fund		1,061
TOTAL	\$ 447,088	\$ 447,088

E. Disaggregation of Receivables and Payables

Receivables at August 31, 2020, were as follows:

	<u>Property Taxes</u>	<u>Other Governments</u>	<u>Due From Other Funds</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total Receivables</u>
Governmental Activities:					
General Fund	\$ 360,855	\$ 39,422	\$ 386,176	\$ 9,845	\$ 796,298
Cares Act Stimulus Grant		276,578			276,578
Debt Service Fund	66,951	8,504			75,455
Capital Projects Fund			60,649		60,649
Nonmajor Governmental Funds		154,076			154,076
Total Governmental Activities	\$ 427,806	\$ 478,580	\$ 446,825	\$ 9,845	\$ 1,363,056
Amounts not scheduled for collection during the subsequent year	\$ 21,391	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

Payables at August 31, 2020, were as follows:

	Accounts Payable	Salaries and Benefits	Due to Other Funds	Other Govts	Other	Total Payables
Governmental Activities:						
General Fund	\$ 29,948	\$ 430,389	\$ 61,880	\$ 382,699	\$ 9,014	\$ 913,930
Cares Act Stimulus Grant			276,578			276,578
Debt Service Fund				3,330		3,330
Capital Projects Fund	1,785					1,785
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	14,102	33,785	108,630		3,671	160,188
Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 45,835</u>	<u>\$ 464,174</u>	<u>\$ 447,088</u>	<u>\$ 386,029</u>	<u>\$ 12,685</u>	<u>\$ 1,355,811</u>
Amounts not scheduled for payment during the subsequent year	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

F. Capital Asset Activity

Capital asset activity for the District for the year ended August 31, 2020, was as follows:

	Primary Government			
	Beginning Balance	Additions	Retirements	Ending Balance
Governmental Activities:				
Land	\$ 918,894	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 918,894
Buildings & Improvements	30,196,083	50,298	-	30,246,381
Furniture & Equipment	5,277,231	520,201	(41,026)	5,756,406
Capital Lease Assets	61,989	84,269	(61,989)	84,269
Construction in Progress	22,000	952,811	-	974,811
Totals at Historic Cost	<u>\$ 36,476,197</u>	<u>\$ 1,607,579</u>	<u>\$ (103,015)</u>	<u>\$ 37,980,761</u>
Less Accumulated Depreciation For:				
Buildings & Improvements	\$ 9,171,438	\$ 595,700	\$ -	\$ 9,767,138
Furniture & Equipment	4,486,169	270,181	(10,712)	4,745,638
Capital Lease Assets	41,326	24,173	(61,988)	3,511
Total Accumulated Depreciation	<u>\$ 13,698,934</u>	<u>\$ 890,054</u>	<u>\$ (72,700)</u>	<u>\$ 14,516,288</u>
Governmental Activities Capital Assets Net	<u>\$ 22,777,264</u>	<u>\$ 717,525</u>	<u>\$ (30,315)</u>	<u>\$ 23,464,474</u>

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as follows:

Instruction	\$	507,307
Instructional Resources & Media		14,215
Curriculum & Instructional Staff		19,932
School Leadership		50,721
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services		19,351
Instructional Leadership		5,818
Community Services		211
Student (Pupil) Transportation		25,667
Food Services		29,511
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities		43,287
General Administration		38,593
Plant Maintenance and Operations		89,787
Security and Monitoring		7,029
Data Processing Services		27,881
Health Services		10,745
Total Depreciation Expense	\$	<u>890,054</u>

G. Bonds Payable

The District issued \$17,040,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020 for the purpose of providing funds to design, construct, renovate, improve, upgrade, update, acquire and equip school facilities. The Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020 mature on August 1, in each of the years 2021 through 2044, bearing interest at rates from 2% to 4%.

The District issued \$6,015,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 for the purpose of providing funds to refund the remaining outstanding Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2007 and the Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2006. These bonds were called and were redeemed on July 21, 2016 by depositing \$6,324,739 into an escrow account. This portion of the Series 2007 bonds and the Series 2006 bonds has been defeased and has been removed as a liability of the District. The financial gain on these refunding bonds was \$1,140,793 and the economic gain was \$1,117,467. The Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 mature on August 1, in each year of the years 2016 through 2029 bearing interest at rates from 2.0% to 4.0%.

The District issued \$8,945,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 for the purpose of providing funds to partially refund outstanding Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2007. The Refunded Bonds are those Series 2007 bonds that mature in years 2022 through 2036, which were outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$9,030,000. These bonds were called and were redeemed on May 12, 2015 by depositing \$9,598,310 into an escrow account. This portion of the Series 2007 bonds has been defeased and has been removed as a liability of the District. The financial gain on these refunding bonds was \$1,931,469 and the economic gain was \$1,527,179. The Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 mature on August 1, in each year of the years 2016 through 2036 bearing interest at rates from 2.5 % to 5.0%.

The District issued Unlimited Tax School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2006 consisting of \$4,905,000 of "current interest bonds" and \$329,995 of "premium capital appreciation bonds." The current interest bonds mature on February 1, in each of the years 2010 through 2021, 2024 through 2029, bearing interest at rates from 4.0% to 4.5%. The premium capital appreciation bonds, on which no interest is paid prior to maturity, mature on February 1, 2022 and 2023. The CABS were issued at a premium of \$177,564 and yield 4.57% to 4.59%. These bonds appreciate each year so that the aggregate payment at maturity will be \$1,100,000. This appreciation/accretion is recorded as a long-term liability on the government-wide financial statements.

The District issued \$2,805,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2013 for the purpose of providing funds to refund the outstanding Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2004. These bonds were called and were redeemed on February 27, 2013 depositing \$2,813,094 into an escrow account. The Series 2004 bonds have been defeased and have been removed as a liability of the District. The Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2013 mature on February 15, in each year of the years 2014 through 2021 bearing interest at rates from .69% to 2%. The financial gain on these refunding bonds was \$330,501 and the economic gain was \$312,586.

Debt service requirements are as follows:

Year Ended August 31	General OBLIGATIONS		Total
	Principal	Interest	Requirements
2021	\$ 1,600,000	\$ 1,063,575	\$ 2,663,575
2022	545,000	1,023,594	1,568,594
2023	565,000	997,344	1,562,344
2024	1,145,000	959,688	2,104,688
2025	1,175,000	922,032	2,097,032
2026 – 2030	6,165,000	4,105,556	10,270,556
2031 – 2035	6,080,000	3,204,250	9,284,250
2036 – 2040	6,805,000	2,058,000	8,863,000
2041 - 2045	6,185,000	621,800	6,806,800
TOTAL	\$ 30,265,000	\$ 14,955,839	\$ 45,220,839

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indenture. Management has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at August 31, 2020.

H. Changes in Long-Term Liabilities

Long-term activity for the year ended August 31, 2020 follows:

The funds typically used to liquidate other long term liabilities in the past are the debt service and general funds.

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance	Amounts Due Within One Year
<u>Governmental activities:</u>					
2013 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds	\$ 750,000	\$	370,000	\$ 380,000	\$ 380,000
2015 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds	8,835,000		30,000	8,805,000	30,000
2016 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds	4,565,000	-	525,000	4,040,000	540,000
2020 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds		17,040,000		17,040,000	650,000
CABs Series 2006	329,995			329,995	
Subtotal	\$ 14,479,995	\$ 17,040,000	\$ 925,000	\$ 30,594,995	\$ 1,600,000
Premium on CABs	48,372		15,493	32,879	
CAB Accretion	582,107	59,984		642,091	
Premium	856,264	3,117,461	160,051	3,813,674	
	\$ 15,966,738	\$ 20,217,445	\$ 1,100,544	\$ 35,083,639	\$ 1,600,000
Net Pension Liability	3,794,471		535,390	3,259,081	
Net OPEB Liability	5,560,634		1,120,188	4,440,446	
Capital Lease					
Toshiba Financial Services	20,127	84,269	20,127	84,269	26,558
Total	\$ 20,127	\$ 84,269	\$ 20,127	\$ 84,269	\$ 26,558
Total Long-Term Liabilities	\$ 25,341,970	\$ 20,301,714	\$ 1,120,671	\$ 42,867,435	\$ 1,626,558

I. Lease Purchase Agreement

August 6, 2020 the District signed a lease purchase agreement with Toshiba Financial Services in the amount of \$84,269 for the lease purchase of 5 Toshiba copiers and 3 Lexmark copiers. The lease purchase is due in monthly installments of \$2,545.27 (including 4.7% interest) for a period of 36 months.

A summary of the future minimum lease payments under the lease along with the present value of the minimum lease payments as of August 31, 2020 follows:

Year Ended August 31	
2021	\$ 30,543
2022	30,543
2023	30,544
Total Minimum Lease Payments	\$ 91,630
Less Amount Representing Interest	(7,361)
Present Value of Lease Payments	\$ 84,269

J. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Plan Description. Comfort Independent School District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.texas.gov/TRS%20Documents/cafr2019.pdf>; selecting *About TRS* then *Publications* then *Financial Reports* or by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

In May 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers and active employees to make the pension fund

actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed the legislature to approve funding for a 13th check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity or \$2,000, whichever was less.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 13) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020-2025. *Contribution rates can be found in the TRS 2019 CAFR, Note 12 on Page 76.*

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	7.5%
Employers	6.8%	7.5%
Comfort ISD – Current fiscal year Employer Contributions	\$ 238,853	
Comfort ISD – Current fiscal year Member Contributions	\$ 631,980	
Comfort ISD - 2019 NECE On-behalf Contributions	\$ 378,869	

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.
- When the employing district is a public or charter school, the employer shall contribute 1.5% of covered payroll to the pension fund beginning in fiscal year 2020. This contribution rate called the Public Education Employer Contribution will replace the non(OASDI) surcharge that was in effect in fiscal year 2019.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administration employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees. This surcharge was in effect through fiscal year 2019 and was replaced with the Public Education Employer Contribution explained above.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total pension liability in the August 31, 2018 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions: *Actuarial Assumptions can be found in the 2019 TRS CAFR, Note 11, Page 77*

Valuation Date	August 31, 2018 rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2019	2.63%. Source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to Maturity that include only federally tax-Exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20 Year Municipal GO AA Index"
Last year ending August 31 in Projection Period (100 Years)	2116
Inflation	2.3%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Payroll Growth Rate	2.50%
Ad hoc Post Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2018. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 9, 2018.

Discount Rate. The single discount rate of 7.25 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.25 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.5 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real

rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2019 (see page 52 of the TRS CAFR) are summarized below:

Asset Class	FY 2019 Target Allocation ¹	New Target Allocation ²	Long-Term Long-Term Expected Geome Real Rate of Return ³
Global Equity			
USA	18%	18.0%	6.4%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	13.0%	6.3%
Emerging Markets	9%	9.0%	7.3%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	0.0%	0.0%
Private Equity	13%	14.0%	8.4%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries ⁴	11%	16.0%	3.1%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	5.0%	4.5%
Absolute Return (Including Credit Sensitive Investments)	0%	0.0%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds ⁴	3%	0.0%	0.0%
Real Estate	14%	15.0%	8.5%
Energy, Natural Resources and Infrastructure	5%	6.0%	7.3%
Commodities	0%	0.0%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	8.0%	5.8%/6.5%
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	1%	2.0%	2.5%
Asset Allocation Leverage			2.7%
Total	100%		7.23%

¹ FY 2019 Target Allocation based on the Strategic Asset Allocation dated 10/1/2018

² New target allocation based on the Strategic Asset Allocation dated 10/1/2019

³ 10-Year annualized geometric nominal returns include the real rate of return and inflation of 2.1%

⁴ New Target Allocation groups Government Bonds within the stable value allocation. This includes global sov

⁵ 5.8% (6.5%) return expectation corresponds to Risk Parity with a 10% (12%) target volatility

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (6.907%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)
Comfort ISD's proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$ 5,009,681	\$ 3,259,081	\$ 1,840,757

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At August 31, 2020, the Comfort Independent School District reported a liability of \$3,259,081 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the Comfort Independent School District. The amount recognized by the Comfort Independent School District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the Comfort Independent School District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$3,259,081
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>\$5,627,135</u>
Total	<u>\$8,886,216</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and rolled forward to August 31, 2019 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2018 and rolled forward to August 31, 2019. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was .0062694984% which is a decrease of .0006242220% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period:

- The single discount rate as of August 31, 2018 was a blended rate of 6.907 percent and that has changed to the long-term rate of return of 7.25 percent as of August 31, 2019.
- With the enactment of SB 3 by the 2019 Texas Legislature, an assumption has been made about how this would impact future salaries. It is assumed that eligible active members will each receive a \$2,700 increase in fiscal year 2020. This is in addition to the salary increase expected in the actuarial assumptions.
- The Texas Legislature approved funding for a 13th check. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 will receive an extra annuity check in September 2019 in either the matching amount of their annuity payment or \$2,000, whichever is less.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the Comfort Independent School District recognized pension expense of \$1,568,357 and revenue of \$883,944 for support provided by the State in the Government Wide Statement of Activities.

At August 31, 2020, the Comfort Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 13,691	\$ 113,160
Changes in actuarial assumptions	1,011,127	417,846
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	32,725	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	310,987	230,679
Total as of August 31, 2018 measurement date	1,368,530	761,685
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	238,853	
Total as of fiscal year-end	\$ 1,607,383	\$ 761,685

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year ended August 31:	Pension Expense Amount
2021	206,240
2022	162,829
2023	144,302
2024	124,888
2025	12,062
Thereafter	(43,476)

K. Defined Other Post- Employment Benefit Plans

Plan Description. The Comfort Independent School District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credits in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table:

TRS- Care Plan Premium Rates January 1, 2019 – Dec. 31, 2019			
		Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree*	\$	135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse		529	689
Retiree* and Children		468	408
Retiree and Family		1,020	999

*or surviving spouse

Contributions Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

<u>Contribution Rates</u>		
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Comfort ISD- Current Fiscal Year Employer Contributions	\$71,448	
Comfort ISD- Current Fiscal Year Employer Member Contributions	\$52,876	
Comfort ISD- 2019 NECE On-behalf Contributions	\$88,544	

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to. When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$73.6 million in fiscal year 2019.

Actuarial Assumptions

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2018 actuarial valuation was rolled to August 31, 2019. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions: *Actuarial Assumptions can be found in the 2019 TRS CAFR, Note 9, Page 70.*

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2018 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2019:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2018 rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate*	2.63% as of August 31, 2019
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims cost.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05% including inflation
Healthcare Trend Rates	7.3 % for FY 2020, 7.4% for FY 2021, 7.0% for FY2022, decreasing .5% per year to an ultimate rate of 4.5% for FY 2027 and later years
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 50% participation after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

Other Information: The impact of the Cadillac Tax that is returning in fiscal year 2023, has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.30 percent.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonable represented by a 25 basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 2.63% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 1.06 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. *The Discount Rate can be found in the 2019 TRS CAFR on page 70.* Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to *not be able to* make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.69%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.63%)	Discount Rate (2.63%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.63%)
Comfort ISD's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability:	\$ 5,361,043	\$ 4,440,446	\$ 3,720,262

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
Proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 3,622,360	\$ 4,440,446	\$ 5,536,305

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At August 31, 2020, the Comfort Independent School District reported a liability of \$4,440,446 for its proportionate share of the TRS’s Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the Comfort Independent School District. The amount recognized by the Comfort Independent School District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the Comfort Independent School District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective Net OPEB Liability	\$ 4,440,446
State's proportionate share that is associated with Comfort ISD	<u>\$ 5,900,359</u>
Total	<u>\$10,340,805</u>

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and rolled forward to August 31, 2019 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's portion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019 the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was .0093895762 %, which was a decrease of .0017470786% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period: *These can be found in the TRS CAFR on page 71.*

- The discount rate changed from 3.69 percent as of August 31, 2018 to 2.63 percent, as of August 31, 2019. This change increased the total OPEB liability (TOL).
- The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 70 percent to 65 percent. The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 75 percent to 50 percent. 25 percent of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue their coverage at age 65. There was no lapse assumption in the prior valuation. These changes decreased the TOL.
- The trend rates were reset to better reflect the plan's anticipated experience. This change increased the TOL.
- The percentage of retirees who are assumed to have two-person coverage was lowered from 20 percent to 15 percent. In addition, the participation assumption for the surviving spouses of employees that die while actively employed was lowered from 20 percent to 10 percent. These changes decreased the TOL.
- Change of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date – There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the Comfort Independent School District recognized OPEB expense of \$53,108 and revenue of \$155,509 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2020, the Comfort Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 217,842	\$ 726,632
Changes in actuarial assumptions	246,632	1,194,371
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	479	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	16	1,683,524
Total as of August 31, 2018 measurement date	464,969	3,604,527
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	71,448	
Total as of fiscal year-end	\$ 536,417	\$ 3,604,527

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended August 31:	OPEB Expense Amount
2021	(467,161)
2022	(467,161)
2023	(467,316)
2024	(467,404)
2025	(467,384)
Thereafter	(803,132)

L. Medicare Part D – On Behalf Payments

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. Payments made on behalf of Comfort Independent School District for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 were \$ 35,369, \$ 28,397 and \$ 22,262.

M. Health Care Coverage

Beginning September 1, 2002, House Bill 3343 created a statewide program and requirement for public school employee group health coverage. All employees are eligible for coverage provided they are either active contributing TRS member or are employed for 10 or more hours each week. The Teacher Retirement System is the primary administering agency for the health insurance program, and both TEA and TRS provide funding for the program.

N. Due from State Agencies

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2020, are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA and are reported on the combined financial statements as Due from State Agencies.

Fund	State Entitlements	Federal Grants	Total
Debt Service Fund	\$ 1,066	\$	1,066
Special Revenue	50,512	380,142	430,654
Total	\$ 51,578	\$ 380,142	\$ 431,720

O. Revenue from Local and Intermediate Sources

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

	General	Special Revenue	Debt	Capital	Permanent	
	Fund	Fund	Service Fund	Projects Fund	Trust Fund	Total
Property Taxes	\$ 8,875,453	\$	\$ 1,665,105	\$	\$	\$ 10,538,558
Penalties, Interest &						
Other Tax-Related Income	66,711		12,176			78,887
Investment Income	147,524		21,765	88,324	24,603	262,216
Food Sales		135,240				135,240
Co-curricular Student Activities	31,987					31,987
Other	179,257		3,611			182,868
Total	\$ 9,298,932	\$ 135,240	\$ 1,702,657	\$ 88,324	\$ 24,603	\$ 11,229,756

P. General Fund Federal Sourced Revenues

Federal revenues recognized in the General Fund consist of School Health and Related Services (SHARS) reimbursements of \$35,173.

Q. Internal Service Fund

Workers Compensation

The District accounts for its workers compensation fund as an internal service fund. The District has established a self funded workers compensation fund (through School Comp, a product of Texas Public Schools Workers' Compensation Project). Costs are allocated to other funds and the retained earnings are fully reserved for self-funded insurance.

Estimates of claims payable and of claims incurred, but not reported at August 31, 2020, are reflected as accounts and claims payable of the Fund. The plan is funded to discharge liabilities of the fund as they become due.

Changes in the balances of claims liabilities during the past year are as follows:

	School Comp
Unpaid claims, beginning of the year	\$ 32,169
Incurred claims (including IBNR'S)	4,775
Claim payments & Adjustments	4,421
Unpaid claims, end of fiscal year	\$ 32,523

In accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board statement No. 10, the following disclosures are made:

- Plan year beginning September 1, 2019 and ending September 1, 2020.
- Comfort ISD maximum financial exposure for the plan year, \$ 88,671. Any costs above \$ 88,671 for the 2019-20 plan year are the shared responsibility of the remaining SchoolComp members.
- Comfort ISD's self-insured retention, per occurrence, \$ 26,601. Costs for any one claim above the self-insured retention are the shared responsibility of the remaining SchoolComp members.
- Excess insurance provided by Safety National Insurance Corporation, an admitted carrier, policy number AGC-4053741. Policy provides for self-insurance retention at \$350,000 per occurrence and aggregate limit of \$5,000,000. Coverage provided to statutory limits.

R. Shared Services Arrangement

The District participates in a shared service arrangement for special education programs with Fredericksburg ISD, Harper ISD and Doss CCSD. Fredericksburg ISD is the fiscal agent manager and responsible for all financial activities of the consortium. The District receives state program revenues and records the expenditure in the general fund. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent.

S. Risk Management

State law allows school districts to retain risk through its own risk management program (i.e. a "self-insurance" program), insure through a commercial carrier, or insure through a public entity risk pool. The District has insurable risks in various areas, including property, casualty, automobile, and comprehensive liability and worker's compensation. During the current fiscal year, the District obtained insurance against risks through commercial carriers except for worker's compensation. The District established a self-funded worker's compensation fund through a public entity risk pool. Management believes the amount and types of coverage are adequate to protect the District from losses that could reasonably be expected to occur.

T. Unemployment Compensation Pool

During the year ended August 31, 2020, Comfort ISD provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued each month until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for Unemployment Compensation pool members.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2019, are available at the TASB offices and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

U. Contingencies

The District participates in numerous State and Federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at August 31, 2020 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

V. Negative Unrestricted Net Position

The unrestricted net position for the governmental activities reflects a large negative balance in the amount of \$1,209,427. This is due to the implementation of GASB statements No. 68 regarding *Net Pension Liability* and No. 75 regarding *Other Post-Employment Benefits*. The District was required to recognize their proportionate share of the TRS Pension Plan liability, deferred outflows and deferred inflows of resources, as well as the TRS Care Plan liability, deferred outflows and deferred inflows of resources.

W. Effect of COVID-19 Pandemic

The ongoing COVID-19 pandemic has caused an economic downturn on a global scale, disrupted global supply chains, and created significant uncertainty, volatility, and disruption across economies and financial markets, impacting essentially all entities, including Texas independent school districts. In line with recommendations by public health officials and in accordance with governmental authority orders, the District took actions to close its campuses and move to a virtual learning platform to complete the 2019-2020 school year. The District's campuses have re-opened for the 2020-2021 school year with a combination of online and in-class learning. While the ultimate health and economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic is highly uncertain, the District's administration continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and following guidance from local, state, and national agencies continues to assess the potential impact of the pandemic on the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

X. Subsequent Events

The District has evaluated subsequent events through December 30, 2020, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued. The District is not aware of any subsequent events that materially impact the financial statements.

APPENDIX D

Forms of Opinions of Co-Bond Counsel

(this page intentionally left blank)



Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP
98 San Jacinto Boulevard, Suite 1100
Austin, Texas 78701-4255
United States

Tel +1 512 474 5201
Fax +1 512 536 4598
nortonrosefulbright.com

FINAL

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the “Comfort Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021” (the *Bonds*), dated August 1, 2021, in the aggregate original principal amount of \$16,470,000 we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the Comfort Independent School District (the *Issuer*). The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds have Stated Maturities of August 1 in each of the years 2022 through 2041, and August 1, 2046, unless optionally or mandatorily redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the face of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the order (the *Order*) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE SERVED AS CO-BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bond executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP is a limited liability partnership registered under the laws of Texas.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP and Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc are separate legal entities and all of them are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss verein. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are available at nortonrosefulbright.com.

Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of "COMFORT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2021"

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the Issuer.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Order and in reliance upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) interest on the Bonds will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the *Code*), of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pursuant to section 103 of the *Code*, and (2) interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.



WALSH GALLEGOS
TREVIÑO KYLE & ROBINSON P.C.

FINAL

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the “Comfort Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021” (the *Bonds*), dated August 1, 2021, in the aggregate original principal amount of \$16,470,000, we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the Comfort Independent School District (the *Issuer*). The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds have Stated Maturities of August 1 in each of the years 2022 through 2041, and August 1, 2046, unless optionally or mandatorily redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the face of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the order (the *Order*) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE SERVED AS CO-BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bond executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the dates hereof.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws

affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principals of equity. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the Issuer.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

Walsh Gallegos Treviño Kyle & Robinson P.C.

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

